

**The physician's prescription book : containing lists of the terms, phrases, contractions and abbreviations, used in prescriptions, with explanatory notes : the grammatical construction of prescriptions ... to which is added a key, containing the prescriptions in an unabbreviated form, with a literal translation, : for the use of medical and pharmaceutical students / by Jonathan Pereira.**

### **Contributors**

Pereira, Jonathan, 1804-1853.  
National Library of Medicine (U.S.)

### **Publication/Creation**

Philadelphia : Lindsay and Blakiston, 1865.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/rt7x6e85>

### **License and attribution**

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the National Library of Medicine (U.S.), through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the National Library of Medicine (U.S.) where the originals may be consulted.

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome  
collection**

Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

QV  
P436P  
1865



SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE

LIBRARY.

**KANNE**  
Section, \_\_\_\_\_

*Formularis*  
166232.

No. \_\_\_\_\_







PHYSICIANS'  
PRESCRIPTION BOOK:

CONTAINING

LISTS OF THE TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS, AND ABBREVIATIONS, USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES; THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS; RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS; A PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY OF THE NAMES OF DRUGS, ETC.; AND A SERIES OF ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS ILLUSTRATING THE USE OF THE PRECEDING TERMS.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

A KEY,

PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN UNABBREVIATED FORM

WITH A

LITERAL TRANSLATION.

*For the Use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students.*

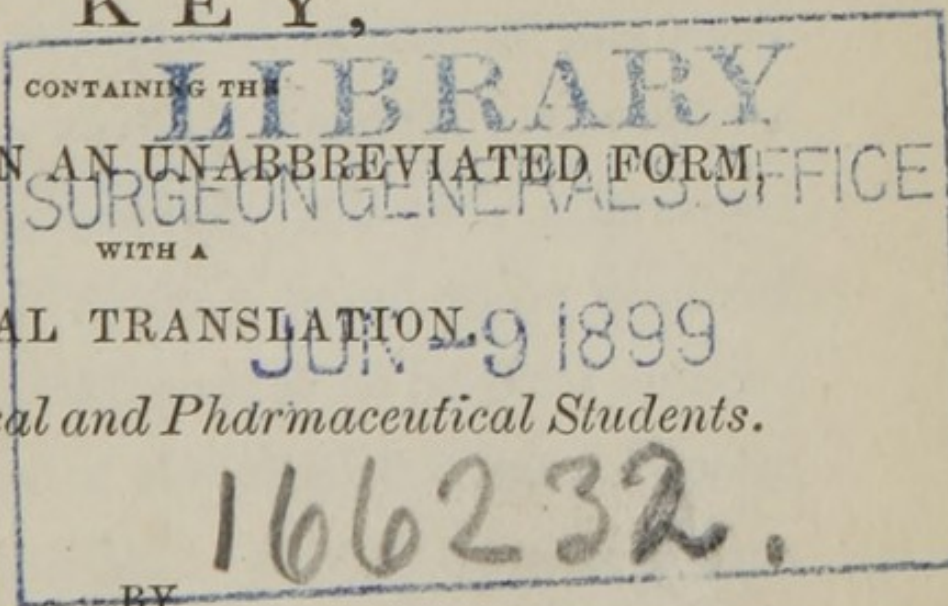
BY

JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D., F.R.S.

FOURTEENTH EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:  
LINDSAY AND BLAKISTON.

1865.





QV

P436p.

1865

Film No. 5969, no. 3

**HENRY B. ASHMEAD, PRINTER,**  
Nos. 1102 and 1104 Sansom St.

# P R E F A C E

TO

## THE FOURTEENTH EDITION.

---

IN the preparation of the edition of this work which is now presented to the public, the matter has been carefully revised, and such alterations and additions made as were found to be required for the continued fulfillment of its original objects. By the publication of the British Pharmacopœia certain changes have been effected, especially with reference to weights and measures and the names of medicines, and these and some other similar changes it was necessary to notice. The object, however, of this little work is not merely to represent the prevailing mode of prescribing medicines according to the instructions of Pharmacopœias which continue in authority, but to explain and



illustrate the use of terms which are commonly used or may be occasionally met with in extemporaneous prescriptions, and a knowledge of which is required alike by medical and pharmaceutical students. The prescriptions contained in the second and third parts of the work are intended to represent such as are met with in practice, and in which old as well as modern names and other terms are employed.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

#### CHAPTER I.

PAGE.

##### DEFINITIONS.

Prescription, Formula, Receipt or Recipe. Components of Formulæ, . . . . .	1
--	---

#### CHAPTER II.

##### HISTORICAL NOTICE.

The Pentateuch. Nicander, Scribonius Largus, Galen, Sabur, the first official British Pharmacopœia,	3
---	---

#### CHAPTER III.

OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION, . . . . .	4
---	---

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin language, . . . . .	8
--	---

1\*



## CHAPTER V.

## TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS:

	PAGE.
SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Blood-letting.</i> Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting. Instruments used for blood-letting, . . . . .	12
SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Blood-letting.</i> Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application. Scarification, . . . . .	18
SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth, &amp;c.</i> Toothache. Extraction of Teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments, . . . . .	23
SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters, &amp;c.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters, . . . . .	25
SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction, &amp;c.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling, . . . . .	28
SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving, &amp;c.</i> Hairs, shaving, a razor, . . . . .	31
SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture, &amp;c.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture, . . . . .	32
SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity, &amp;c.</i> Electricity, positive and negative. Apparatus for electrization,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism, . . . . .	35
SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Purging, &amp;c.</i> Stools or excrements, purging, constipation, to purge, to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories, . . . . .	42
SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &amp;c.</i> Vomiting, to promote it, to suppress it; infusion of emetics into the veins. Sweating, to promote it, to suppress it. Sneezing, to excite it. Diuresis, to promote it. Ca-	



theters to draw off the urine. Menses, to promote them, . . . . .	47
SECT. 11.— <i>Of Worms.</i> Intestinal worms (and other entozoa), to expel them, . . . . .	52
SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations, &amp;c.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry fumes. Aqueous vapors, . . . . .	53
SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines, . . . . .	58
SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to Time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours. Immediately, occasionally, &c., .	63
SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities, &c., .	70
SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Diseases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup, &c., . . . . .	75
SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses, to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterize, &c., . . . . .	79
SECT. 18.— <i>Terms used in General Therapeutics and Pharmacology.</i> Dr. Duncan's classification of the general terms used by writers on general therapeutics and pharmacology, with additions,	81
SECT. 19.— <i>Terms relating to Food, &amp;c.</i> Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks: broth, milk, spirit, wines, beer, aqueous drinks, . . . . .	87
SECT. 20.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Instruments.</i> Thermometer, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers, . . . . .	95



	PAGE.
SECT. 21.— <i>Terms relating to Surgical Instruments,</i> . . . . .	99
SECT. 22.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Operations,</i> . . . . .	100

## CHAPTER VI.

### NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Scientific, classical, and barbarous names. Origin of the nomenclature now used in natural history and chemistry. Advantages and disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature, . . . . .	101
--	-----

## CHAPTER VII.

### ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Dangers arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy, . . . . .	107
--	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

### SYMBOLS OR SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

List of those in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm, . . . . .	124
---	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

### ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

1. Rules of Syntax. Concords, . . . . .	129
“                  “          Government, . . . . .	132
2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions, . . . . .	136



## CHAPTER X.

	PAGE.
ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS, . . . . .	143
SECT. 1.— <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules Exceptions, . . . . .	143
SECT. 2.— <i>Pronunciation of Syllables: Accent.</i> En- glish mode of accenting Latin words. Rules usually followed, . . . . .	148
SECT. 3.— <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.</i> English scholars do not usually retain in all cases the Greek and Latin quantities in pro- nouncing Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly followed, . . . . .	150
Prosodiacal Vocabulary, . . . . .	154

## PART II.

## PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

## CHAPTER I.

FOR BLOOD-LETTING, . . . . .	165
------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER II.

FOR BLISTERS, . . . . .	167
-------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER III.

FOR MIXTURES, . . . . .	169
-------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER IV.

FOR DRAUGHTS, . . . . .	183
-------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER V.

	PAGE.
FOR POWDERS AND PILLS, . . .	. 191

## CHAPTER VI.

FOR LINCTUSES, . . .	. 200
----------------------	-------

## CHAPTER VII.

FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, . . .	. 202
----------------------------------	-------

## PART III.

ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH TRANSLATIONS.

## CHAPTER I.

FOR BLOOD-LETTING, . . .	. 213
--------------------------	-------

## CHAPTER II..

FOR BLISTERS, . . .	. 218
---------------------	-------

## CHAPTER III.

FOR MIXTURES, . . .	. 222
---------------------	-------

## CHAPTER IV.

FOR DRAUGHTS, . . .	. 245
---------------------	-------

## CHAPTER V.

FOR POWDERS AND PILLS, . . .	. 258
------------------------------	-------

CHAPTER VI.

FOR LINCTUSES, . . . . . PAGE.  
. . . . . 276

CHAPTER VII.

FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, . . . . . 279

INDEX, . . . . . 294



IX

CONTENTS

CHAPTER VII

100

THE HISTORY

105

CHAPTER VIII

110

THE HISTORY OF THE

115

115

CHAPTER IX

120

CHAPTER X

THE HISTORY OF THE

CHAPTER XI

CHAPTER XII

THE HISTORY OF THE

CHAPTER XIII

THE HISTORY OF THE

CHAPTER XIV

THE HISTORY OF THE

# PART I.

## GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### DEFINITIONS.

IN medicine the term *prescription* (*præscriptio*, from *præ* before, and *scribo* I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, German; *ἀναγραφή*\*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon for the preparation and use of remedies.

The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma*, a form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, German) and *receipt* (*recepta*; † *recette*, French; *Recept*, German), or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou), have a more limited acceptation, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

A physician *prescribes* blood-letting, bathing,

---

\* Fæsius, *Œconomia Hippocratis*.

† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. Dufresne also mentions, as a synonymous, though still more barbarous word, *recetta*.

exercise, &c., as well as medicines; but he uses *formulæ* for the preparation of medicines only.

Formulæ are of two kinds,—*extemporaneous* or *magistral*, and *officinal*. Extemporaneous formulæ (*formulæ magistrales*) are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, “*ex tempore.*” Officinal formulæ (*formulæ officinales*) are those published in pharmacopœias, or by some other authority.\* Officinal preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

Formulæ are either simple or compound. A *simple formula* (*formula simplex*) consists of only one officinal (either simple or compound) preparation. A *compound formula* (*formula composita*) consists of two or more officinal preparations.

The principal medicine in a formula is called the (1) *basis*; that which promotes or assists the action of the basis is termed the (2) *auxiliary* (*adjuvans*); that which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients is named the (3) *corrective* (*corrigens*); and lastly, that which gives a proper form to the whole is denominated the (4) *vehicle* (*constituens, excipiens, vel vehicula*). These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades—“*curare cito, tuto et jucunde;*”

---

\* In France, the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an officinal one.



in other words, to enable the basis to cure (1), quickly (2), safely (3), and pleasantly (4).

---

## CHAPTER II.

### HISTORICAL NOTICE.

The most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an odoriferous ointment and confection.\* Their date is 1491 years B.C.

About 2,000 years ago, formulæ for the preparation of *antidotes* (ἀντίδοτα, *antidota*) or *counterpoisons* (*antitoxica*) were in use among the Greeks.†

Scribonius Largus, a Roman physician, who lived about the middle of the first century after Christ, wrote a work entitled *Compositiones Medicæ*, which contains nearly 300 medical formulæ taken from various authors. It is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but its style is inelegant.

---

\* *Exodus* xxx. 23-25 and 34-35.

† Antidotes against the bite of poisonous animals were called *treacles* (θηριακά, *theriaca*); while those which acted against poisons taken inwardly were termed *alexipharmics* (ἀλεξιφάρμακα, *alexipharmaca*). The most celebrated antidote of antiquity was that called *mithridate* (μιθριδάτειον, *mithridatum*), after Mithridates VI, King of Pontus (about B.C. 132-63). It was modified by Andromachus, physician to Nero (A.D. 54-68), and was then termed *theriaca Andromachi*. Nicander (who flourished B.C. 185 or 135) wrote two poems about poisons; one called Θηριακά, the other termed Ἀλεξιφάρμακα.

Galen, who lived A.D. 130—200 or 201, wrote two treatises *On the composition of medicines*, Περὶ Συνθέσεως Φαρμάκων, containing a considerable number of formulæ for the preparation of compound medicines.

Sabur, the son of Sahel (Sábúr Ibn Sahel), the director of the medical school of Ionḍísábúr (Nishapoor), is said to have published in the ninth century A.D., the first Arabic dispensatory or *Karábádín*, but which is not now extant.

The first official British pharmacopœia was that published by the Royal College of Physicians of London, A.D., 1618. It was entitled *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, in qua Medicamenta antiqua et nova usitatissima collecta, opera Medicorum Collegii Londinensis*, Lond., 1618. The last edition was published in 1851. It is now superseded, as also are the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias, by the British Pharmacopœia of 1864.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION.\*

The parts of a prescription or formula are the *heading*, the *designation of the ingredients* to be

---

\* For further details on the subject of this chapter, the reader is referred to H. D. Gaubii *Libellus de Methodo concinnandi*



used, the *directions to the compounder*, and the *directions to the patient*. At the bottom of the prescription are placed, on the left hand, the *name of the patient* and the *date* (in separate lines); and, on the right hand, the *signature* of the prescriber.

In ancient times every prescription or formula had, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or pious nature: such as + (the sign of the cross);  $\alpha$  and  $\omega$  (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the "Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending," *Rev. i. 8*); C. D. (*cum Deo*); J. D. (*juvante Deo*); L. D. (*laus Deo*); N. D. (*nomine Dei*); J. J. (*juvante Jesu*), &c. These constituted the *invocation* or, as it was called, the *inscription* (*inscriptio*).

1. *The heading (præpositio)*.—The symbol  $\mathfrak{R}$ , or abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou), usually commences every formula;\* but in French prescriptions the letter P., or the word *Prenez* (*take thou*), is generally substituted.

---

*Formulas Medicamentorum*, Lugd. Batav., 1739; ed. 3tia, 1767. An English translation of this work was published under the title of *A Complete Extemporaneous Dispensatory; or, the Method of Prescribing, Compounding, and Exhibiting Extemporaneous Medicines*, 2d ed., 1742. See also Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed., 1843; and Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte Ausg. 1830.

\* For some remarks on this symbol, see the chapter on Symbols.



2. *Designation of the ingredients to be employed (materice designatio).*—Two points are worthy of consideration here: firstly, the order in which the ingredients are to be taken; and secondly, the mode of writing them.

*a.* With respect to the *order* in which the ingredients are taken, it may be observed that

1. Each ingredient should have a distinct line.
2. The basis should be placed first, then the auxiliary, afterwards the corrective, and lastly the vehicle.

*β.* With respect to the *mode of writing*, the following points should be kept in view:

1. The writing should be plain and legible.
2. The orthography should be that which is customary, “to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man” (Gaubius).
3. Abbreviations, though admissible, must be cautiously used, to avoid the possibility of error.
4. Symbols or signs must be carefully made.
5. The ingredients should be designated by their Latin names. (In some cases the barbarous Latin name is to be preferred to the scientific Latin name, when there is a possibility of mistake on the part of the compounder.)

6. The quantities indicated should be expressed, if by weight, in Troy grains and avoirdupois ounces and pounds; if by measure, in minims, fluid-drachms, fluid-ounces, and pints, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia. The numbers are now recommended to be stated in Arabic numerals.

3. *The directions to the compounder.*—The directions to the apothecary or compounder as to the form, manner of preparation, and method of use, constitute what Gaubius calls the *subscription* (*subscriptio*). They are always written in Latin: for example, “*misce; fiat bolus.*”

4. *The directions to the patient.*—These constitute what Gaubius terms the *signature* (*signatura*). This part of the prescription declares the dose, method, and time of administration; the proper vehicle, regimen, &c.,—as far, at least, as relates to the sick patient and his attendants. It is sometimes preceded by the letter *S.*, or the word *Signetur* (*i. e.* “let it be entitled”).

This part of the prescription is sometimes written in English (see p. 9).

5. *The patient's name.*—This is always written in English.

6. *The date.*—This is written in Latin. The day



of the month is generally put in Roman numerals, and the year of the Christian era frequently in common or Arabic figures: *e. g.* “Novembris IV<sup>o</sup>. 1850.”

7. *The sign-manual or signature.*—Physicians usually sign their initials\* only to a prescription, except when they prescribe for members of the royal family, when it is etiquette for them to sign their names in full. Surgeons usually put their surname at length, but only the initials of their baptismal name.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

In Great Britain, as well as in Germany,† prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language.

---

\* By the Apothecaries' Act of 1815, it is enacted that any person using or exercising the art and mystery of an apothecary shall refuse to compound, or deliberately or negligently, falsely, unfaithfully, fraudulently, or unduly make any medicines, compound medicines, or medicinable compositions “directed by any prescription, order, or receipt, *signed with the initials*, in his own handwriting,” of any physician licensed to practice physic by the President and commonalty of the Faculty of Physic in London, or by either of the two Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, such persons shall forfeit for the first offence £5, for the second offence £10, and for the third offence shall forfeit his certificate or license to practise as an apothecary!

† See Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3te verbess., Aug. 1er Th. S. 99.



In France, and some other countries, the mother tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions,—at least, for the designation of the ingredients to be employed, and for the directions to the compounder.

“If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilized world; and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid traveling through many parts of Europe might die before a prescription written in English could be interpreted.”\* Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so all over Europe; whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation,—nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

These reasons, however, do not equally apply to the use of the Latin language for writing the directions to the patient; for as these are intended for the use of the patient or his attendant, and as, sooner or later, he must have them in English, there does not appear any advantage to be gained

---

\* Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed., p. 105, 1843.



in practising a temporary concealment by writing them in a dead language. On the contrary, there are several weighty objections to this practice,—such as the embarrassment which some prescribers\* feel in giving in good and intelligible Latin the requisite directions for the patient; the imperfect or limited acquaintance with the Latin language possessed by many dispensers or compounders of medicines; and lastly, the difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of finding concise and intelligible English words which are the exact equivalents of many Latin professional terms† not unfrequently used in prescriptions. By throwing on the compounder the responsibility of expressing in appropriate language, and in the brief compass of a label, the exact intentions of the prescriber, in a language which the latter did not use, we greatly augment the risk of errors and mistakes ‡

In writing Latin prescriptions, the student should

\* I once heard an eminent hospital surgeon confess his inability to write in Latin the directions to the patient.

† For example, *larynx*, *fauces internæ*, *fauces externæ*, *jugulum*, *abdomen*, *hypogastrium*, *hypochondrium*, *pervigilium*, *accessio* or *accessus*, &c. Many Latin terms in frequent use are vague and ambiguous; as *pro re nata*, *urgente dolore*, *urgente tussi*, &c. The apothecary of Her Majesty Queen Charlotte, consort of George III, was on one occasion much embarrassed how to translate into intelligible and decent English the phrase "*urgente borborygmo*," which occurred in a prescription written by the late Sir Francis Millman.

‡ On this subject, see some pertinent observations by Mr. Donovan, in the *London Medical Gazette* for Sept. 1, 1848.



endeavor to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in every thing relating to medical Latinity:" for no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson, Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained in the works of standard medical authors.

All the Medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,\* and the American,† Greek,‡ Edinburgh,§ and Dublin|| pharmacopœias have for many years been printed in the vernacular language, and the British Pharmacopœia, which has superseded the two last named, is published in English.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother

\* *Codex Pharmacopée Française rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement par une Commission composée de MM. les Professeurs de la Faculté de Médecine et de l'Ecole spéciale de Pharmacie de Paris.* Paris, 1837. 8vo.

† *The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington. 8vo.

‡ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιία. Ἐν Ἀθῆναις, 1837. Pharmacopœa Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

§ *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh, 1841. 12mo

|| *The Pharmacopœia of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland,* M.D CCC.L.



tongue; but, for the use of foreigners, the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence, in some countries, as Greece, the pharmacopœia is published both in Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the edition of this work published in 1842, and in subsequent editions, the English language has been exclusively employed.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

SECT. 1.—*De sanguinis mis- Of General Blood-*  
*sione\* generali.†* *letting.*

<sup>1</sup>Sanguis, CELS. <sup>2</sup>Cruor‡ CELS. <sup>1</sup>Blood (in the ves-  
<sup>3</sup>Grumus. sels.) <sup>2</sup>Gore

---

\* On the chronology and literature of blood-letting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen. Aus den vorzüglichsten Werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried Nopitsch.* Nurnberg, 1833.

† The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to blood-letting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that “Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis,” when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be pricked all over, for the purpose of drawing blood from him, rather than anything relative to the effects of bleeding — *Horæ Subsecivæ.*

‡ Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. The first refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the ex-

	(blood from a wound or ulcer).
	<sup>3</sup> Grume (a clot, as of blood.)
Sanguinis missio, detractio,	Blood-letting.
CELS.*	
Sanguinem <sup>1</sup> mittere, <sup>2</sup> detra- here, <sup>3</sup> extrahere, CELS.;— <sup>4</sup> emittere, PLINY;— <sup>5</sup> elicere, CIC.	To let blood ( <sup>1</sup> to let or send, <sup>2</sup> detract or abstract, <sup>3</sup> extract, <sup>4</sup> let out or emit, <sup>5</sup> to elicit or draw out).
Sanguinem amittere, perdere.	To lose blood.
Sanguinem supprimere, CEL- SUS;—sistere, cohibere, PLINY.	To staunch or stop blood. To suppress hæmorrhage.
Sanguinem incisa vena mittere, CELS.	To let blood by an incised vein.
<sup>1</sup> Phlebotomia, † phlebotomice,	<sup>1</sup> Phlebotomy.—

istence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical operation. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life; in other words *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood), is afterwards denominated *cruor* (gore).

Thus Celsus applies the word *cruor* to the blood discharged from the bowels in dysentery, from the kidneys in injuries of these glands, from ulcers in the ears, &c.

\* *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.

† Φλεβοτομία from Φλεβός, the genitive case of Φλέψ, a vein, and τέμνω, I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero has “*incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dicunt.*”—Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius, B.C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.) The operation is said to have been learned from the hippopotamus. “For he finding himself over-grosse and fat, by reason of his high feeding so continually, get-



- AUREL.—<sup>2</sup>Venæsectio; venæ incisio. <sup>2</sup>Venesection.
- <sup>1</sup>Phlebotomiam adhibere; <sup>2</sup>Phlebotomare, AUREL. <sup>1</sup>To use phlebotomy; <sup>2</sup>to phlebotomize.
- <sup>1</sup>Venam incidere, CELS.;—<sup>2</sup>pertundere, JUV.;—<sup>3</sup>ferire, VIRG.;—secare.—<sup>4</sup>Venam cultello solve, CIC.—<sup>5</sup>Venas sanguine exonerare. <sup>1</sup>To cut into a vein; <sup>2</sup>to perforate a vein;—<sup>3</sup>to wound or cut a vein.—<sup>4</sup>To open a vein by a knife.—<sup>5</sup>To unload the veins of blood.
- <sup>1</sup>Sanguinem, incisa arteria, mittere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Arteriotomia.\* <sup>1</sup>To let blood by an incised artery.—<sup>2</sup>Arteriotomy.—<sup>3</sup>Fiat sectio arteriæ temporalis. <sup>3</sup>Let the section of the temporal artery be made.
- <sup>1</sup>Sanguinem mittere ex brachio, — <sup>2</sup>juxta talum, ex <sup>1</sup>To take blood from the arm,—<sup>2</sup>from

---

ting forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut; and where he seeth the sharpest cane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himselfe blood, maketh evacuation, whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluous humor: and when he hath thus done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the bloud, and healeth up the wound." (Pliny, *The Historie of the World*. Translated by P. Holland, M.D. Book viii. ch. 26.)

\* From ἀρτηρία, an artery, and τέμνω, I cut. The ancients did not understand the use of the arteries and veins. Cicero says,—“Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias” Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of “arteria incisa” as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.



utroque crure, CELS.\*

both legs near  
the ankle.

<sup>1</sup>Si vires ægri patiuntur; <sup>2</sup>si vires sinunt, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Permittentibus viribus, AUREL.

<sup>1</sup>If the patient's strength allows it; — <sup>2</sup>if the strength suffers it.—<sup>3</sup>The strength permitting.

Defectio animi, CELS.; Leipothymia; † deliquium animi. A fainting fit or swoon.  
Syncope. ‡

\* Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body; as,—

1st. *In the arm*: this is the part usually selected for the operation of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins; the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica mediana*, any one of which may be opened; one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the forearm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins; the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2dly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salvatella* (*salvatella quasi salvator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in melancholia), running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3dly. *In the foot*: in France, the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* (or *sæphena*) *externa* (or *s. minor*), or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*).

4thly. *In the neck*: it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis*: it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*.

And—

6thly. *In the tongue*: in the *V. ranina*. This locality is now rarely selected.

† Leipothymia (Λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave: and θυμός, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb.* lib. i. cap. 10) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide* Castelli, *Lexicon Medicum*). “The *leipothymia* of Sauvages,” says Dr. M. Good, “is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree”

‡ Syncope (συγκοπή; from συγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut



Usque ad animi defectum,	Until fainting.
AUREL. Usque ut liquerit animus.	
Semperque ante finis faciendus est, quam anima deficit,	An end is always to be put to it before fainting occurs.
CELS.	
<sup>1</sup> Collocare in lecto,— <sup>2</sup> ut dor- miat,— <sup>3</sup> supinus,* CELS.:—	<sup>1</sup> To put to bed,— <sup>2</sup> that the patient may go to sleep, — <sup>3</sup> supine ( <i>i. e.</i> laid on the back), — <sup>4</sup> erect.
<sup>4</sup> erectus.†	
<sup>1</sup> Bene largo canali,‡ CELS.	<sup>1</sup> In a full stream.—
Pleno rivo.§— <sup>2</sup> Ex largo vul- nere.	<sup>2</sup> From a large wound [ <i>i. e.</i> in- cision or orifice].
Scalpellus,   CELS.	Phlebo- A scalpel or lancet;

down) is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined: N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncoptes*, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncopen*, V. *Syncope*, Abl. *Syncope*.

\* Patients are bled, while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syncope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting in this posture, as recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

† Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs blood-letting as a source of diagnosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and bleeds to incipient syncope; "in inflammation, much blood flows; in irritation, very little."

‡ This phrase is applied by Celsus (lib. i. cap. 4) to a stream of water.

§ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a stream," *e. g.* "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xi. cap. 88, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*." Virgil (*Æn.* lib. ix. v. 455) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivos*."

|| Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) employs the word *scalpellus* to designate the instrument used in phlebotomizing: "At si timide scalpellus demittitur, summam cutem lacerat, neque venam incidit."

- tomum vel phlebotomon,\* an instrument to  
 AUREL.—Lanceola; lancetta. let blood with.
- <sup>1</sup>Fascia;—<sup>2</sup>fascia lintea, CELS. <sup>1</sup>A fillet, roller, or  
 bandage;—<sup>2</sup>a  
 linen bandage.
- Ligatura. A ligature.
- <sup>1</sup>Penicillum (*vel.* penicillus), <sup>1</sup>A tent or pledget.  
 CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Deligandumque bra- —<sup>2</sup>The arm is to  
 chium superimposito expresso be bound up, and  
 ex aquâ frigidâ penicillo,† a pledget wrung  
 CELS. out of cold water  
 placed on it.
- Incidatur vena sic ut ne san- Let a vein be cut  
 guis effluens lambat‡ cutem, into, so that the  
 verum rectè liberèque pro- blood which  
 siliat. flows out may  
 not trickle (or  
 flow) down the  
 skin, but gush  
 out directly and  
 freely.

Scultetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Lugd. Batavorum, 1693) describes the lancet thus: "Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque incidens *lanceola* dictus."

\* *Phlebotomum* (φλεβοτόμον, the neuter singular of φλεβοτόμος, adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein) includes both the *phleme* used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

† In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word *penicillus* to signify *a pledget*; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate *a tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open, as in the following: "Exigua penicilla interponenda" lib. vii. cap. 7).

‡ *Lambere* signifies *to lap, to lick as a dog does*; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following from Horace (i. carm. xxii. 7):

— vel quæ loca fabulosus  
 Lambit Hydaspes,

"or the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes glides [or flows gently]."



Ad  $\bar{z}$ —tantum, —saltem.\* To—ounces only,  
— at least.

SECT. 2.—*De sanguinis mis- Of Local Blood-*  
*sione locali. letting.*

<sup>1</sup>Cucurbitula, † CELS.;—<sup>2</sup>Cucur- <sup>1</sup>A cucurbital or  
bita, AUREL. Cucurbita ven-  
tosa, JUV. ‡ Cucurbita medi-  
cinalis, PLINY. <sup>2a</sup>a cucurbit or  
cupping-glass.

Cucurbitula sine ferro, § CELS.— The cucurbital  
Cucurbitæ leves, || AUREL.—  
Cucurbitula sine scarifica-  
tione,—cucurbita sicca. (cupping-glass)  
without the  
scarificator (*i. e.*  
dry cupping, or  
cupping without  
scarification).

<sup>1</sup>Cucurbitæ cum scarificatione, <sup>1</sup>The cucurbits [*i. e.*  
AUREL. <sup>2</sup>Cucurbitula cru-  
cupping-glasses]  
enta; <sup>3</sup>cucurbitula cum ferro. with scarifica-

\* The student should be careful not to confound *saltem* (at least) with *saltem* or *per saltum* (by leaps).

† *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbital or cupping-glass, is a diminutive of *cucurbita*, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbita* is also employed to indicate the cucurbit used in cupping. The term *cucurbitulæ* is applied to small cucurbits (*i. e.* cucurbitals). These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper) and of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11), and to these it is obvious the term *cupping-glass* is not applicable. Hippocrates employed cupping.

‡ *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally, *the windy cucurbit*), or simply *ventosa*, without the adjunct, is a term used by some writers to indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (*e. g.* Castelli, in his *Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

§ *Ferrum* signifies *iron*, and also *any instrument made of iron*, as the cupping scarificator.

|| *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally *the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits*.

“*Infigimus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κοῦφας vocant, scilicet sine scarificatione*” (Cæl. Aurel. *Acut. Morb.*, lib. iii. cap. 21, p. 258, Amstel., 1722).



Cucurbitæ arentes atque sic- Parched and dried  
catae,\* AUREL.

tion; <sup>2</sup>the bloody  
cupping - glass;  
<sup>3</sup>the cupping-  
glass with the  
scarificator.

(*cupping-glasses  
affixed by means  
of flame as dis-  
tinguished from  
those affixed by  
means of hot  
water*).

Cucurbitulas <sup>1</sup>admovere, <sup>2</sup>ac- To apply cupping-  
commodare, <sup>3</sup>adhibere, <sup>4</sup>de- glasses (<sup>1</sup>to move  
figere, CELS.;—<sup>5</sup>infigere, <sup>6</sup>ap- to, <sup>2</sup>to put to or  
ponere, <sup>7</sup>affigere, AUREL.; to adapt, <sup>3</sup>to have  
<sup>8</sup>imponere; <sup>9</sup>applicare.† near or to make  
use of, <sup>4</sup>to fix or  
fasten on, <sup>5</sup>to fix

\* Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas dicit, quæ admoventur cum flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua calida apponebatur, quemadmodum scripsit Albucasis cap. De usu cucurbitularum." (Cæl. Aurel. ed. supra, cit. p. 31, foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)

† *Applicare* (plicare ad), to lay one thing to or near another. *Admovere* (movere ad), to move towards, to approach. *Applicare* scalas muris, Liv., to set ladders against the walls. *Admovere* would only signify to bring them near the walls (Dumesnil). Dr. Fletcher, in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says "the word *applicare*, to signify the external use of medicines, should be altogether banished; it is always improper." It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb *applico* to signify the application of whelps to the stomach. "Si catuli, priusquam videant, applicentur triduo stomacho maxime ac pectori," &c. "If whelps, before they can see, be applied to the stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days," &c.



- or fasten in, <sup>6</sup>to put or set to, <sup>7</sup>to fix upon, to affix, <sup>8</sup>to put or lay on, <sup>9</sup>to apply).
- Cucurbatio, AUREL.  
Cucurbitare.  
Cucurbitulas accommodare, cute incisâ [vel concisâ], CELS.  
Infra præcordia quatuor digitis cucurbitula utendum est, CELS.  
Si vero etiam vehementius dolor crevit, admovendæ cervicibus cucurbitulæ sunt, sic ut cutis incidatur, CELS.  
Confugiendumque ad cucurbitulas est ante summa cute incisa, CELS.  
Si dolor discussa non est qua dolet, cucurbitulas sine ferro defigere, CELS.
- Cupping.  
To cup.  
To apply cupping-glasses, the skin being cut.  
The cupping-glass is to be used four fingers below the præcordia.  
But if yet [or notwithstanding] the pain has grown [or become] more intense, cupping-glasses are to be applied to the neck, so that the skin may be cut.  
And recourse must be had to the cupping-glasses, the skin being previously cut.  
If the pain is not removed, to apply the cupping-glasses without the scarificator (*i. e.* to use dry

Cucurbitula quoque rectè sub-  
mento et circa fauces admo-  
vetur, ut id, quod strangulat,  
evocet, CELS.

Explicita scarificatione, rursum  
cucurbitas imponimus, ut  
sanguinis detractio fiat, AU-  
REL.

Hirudo, PLINY; sanguisuga,\*  
CELS.

cupping) to the  
part affected.

A cupping-glass is  
also properly ap-  
plied below the  
chin and about  
the fauces, that  
it may draw out  
that which suffo-  
cates.

Scarification hav-  
ing been effected,  
we again apply  
cupping-glasses,  
that the drawing  
away of blood  
may be accom-  
plished.

A leech or blood-  
sucker.

---

\* Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect, and who lived A. D. 63, is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutic agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα, from βδάλλω, *to suck*. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (*i. e.* bloodsucker) or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10, ed. Valp.) speaking of elephants, says—"Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustu hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo cœpisse appellari adverto." "They [*i. e.* elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*), which I observe has begun to be commonly termed a bloodsucker (*sanguisuga*)." Several sorts of leeches are sold in the shops for medicinal use. The most esteemed is that called the *true English* or *speckled leech*, whose belly is spotted with black. A less esteemed sort is the *green leech*, whose belly is usually unspotted. These two sorts are, by some naturalists, considered to be distinct species; the former being termed *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *medicinalis*; and the latter, *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *officinalis*. But Moxuin-Tandon (*Monographie de*



Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.\*

Sanguisuction or leeching. (The extraction of blood from the cutaneous vessels by the suction of leeches.)

Hirudines apponere, AUREL.; admovere, accommodare, adhibere, defigere, affigere, imponere [see Cucurbitula, p. 18].

To apply leeches.

<sup>1</sup>Levibus plagis† incidere, CELS., secare.—<sup>2</sup>Scarificare, AUREL.<sup>1</sup>To make superficial incisions, <sup>2</sup>to scarify.

Si per hæc parum proficitur, ultimum est, incidere satis altis plagis sub ipsis maxillis supra collum, et in pallato circa uvam, vel eas venas quæ sub lingua sunt; ut per ea vulnera morbus erumpat, CELS.

If from these things but little good arise, the last [remedy] is to make sufficiently deep incisions under the jaws above the neck, and in the palate about the

---

*la famille des Hirudinées*, 1846) regards them as varieties of the same species, which he calls *Hirudo medicinalis*.

The *Hæmopsis sanguisuga*, Moq-Tand., or *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make; but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by those of M. Moquin-Tandon, that though it sucks the blood, and punctures the mucous membranes it cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea* of the same naturalist.

\* *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100, Hafn. 1815.

† *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.

- uvula, or into those veins which are beneath the tongue; that the disease may discharge by these wounds.
- Ferrum\* CELS. Scarificatorium (est vel *simplex*, seu unus cultellus, *i. e.* lanceola chirurgica; vel *compositum* e pluribus cultellis capsula comprehensis constans, *i. e.* machina scarificatoria). A scarificator (it is either *simplex*, consisting of one cutting instrument, as the common lancet; or *compound*, containing many cutters in one case, as the cupping scarificator).
- Partem morsam excidere. To cut out the bitten part.
- SECT. 3.—*De dentium evulsione, &c.* *Of the Extraction, &c., of Teeth.*
- Dolor dentium, CELS. Odon- Toothache.  
talgia.
- Dentes <sup>1</sup>eximere, <sup>2</sup>evellere, <sup>3</sup>ex- To extract (<sup>1</sup>to take  
cipere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>extrahere, <sup>5</sup>ex- out of; <sup>2</sup>to pluck  
peliere. out; <sup>3</sup>to take out;  
<sup>4</sup>to draw out; <sup>5</sup>to  
expel) teeth.
- Dentium evulsio, &c. The extraction of  
teeth (tooth-  
drawing).

\* See foot-note \*, at p. 18.



- <sup>1</sup>Gingivas incidere, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>gingivas levibus plagis secare. <sup>1</sup>To cut into the gums; <sup>2</sup>to make superficial incisions in the gums (*i. e.* to lance the gums).
- Si [*dens*] exesus est, foramen vel linamento, vel bene accommodato plumbo [*vel auro*] replendum est, CELS. If the tooth be decayed, the cavity is to be filled up either with lint, or lead well adapted to it [or with gold].
- Si vero exesus est dens, festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi res coëgit, non est necesse, CELS. If the tooth be decayed, it is not necessary to be hasty in extracting it, unless circumstances demand it.
- Instrumenta dentaria. Teeth instruments (*i. e.* instruments for operation on the teeth).
- Clavis dentaria [anglicana]. The [English] tooth-key instrument.
- Dentiducum, AUREL. Dentar-paga, Ὀδοντάγρα. An instrument for drawing teeth.
- Forfex, CELS. Forceps.
- <sup>1</sup>Forceps dentaria communis; <sup>2</sup>forceps ad dentes expellendos; <sup>3</sup>forceps cum rostro corvino (*vel* <sup>4</sup>rostro psittacino, *vel* <sup>5</sup>rostro vulturino, *vel* <sup>6</sup>ros- <sup>1</sup>Common tooth forceps; <sup>2</sup>forceps for drawing teeth; <sup>3</sup>crow's-bill forceps (*or*

- tro gruino), SCULTETUS. <sup>4</sup>parrot's-bill, *or*  
<sup>5</sup>vulture's-bill, *or*  
<sup>6</sup>crane's-bill for-  
ceps).
- <sup>1</sup>Vectis; <sup>2</sup>vectis trifidus, SCULT. <sup>1</sup>The lever; <sup>2</sup>the  
trifid lever.
- Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL; A toothpick, MAR-  
SCULT. TIAL; *also*, a  
gum-lancet,  
SCULT.
- SECT. 4.—*De emplastris, &c.* *Of Plasters, &c.*
- Emplastrum,\* CELS. A plaster.  
Emplastrum fiat. Let a plaster be  
made.
- Emplastrum imponere, adhi- To apply a plaster.  
bere, injicere, CELS.; appo-  
nere, AUREL.; admoveere, *ap-  
plicare*.†
- Superponi emplastris, PLINY. To be applied on  
plasters.
- <sup>1</sup>Aluta. <sup>2</sup>Linteum; linteolum. <sup>1</sup>Leather. <sup>2</sup>Linen;  
<sup>3</sup>Linteum carptum; linament- a small piece of  
um. <sup>4</sup>Stupa. <sup>5</sup>Gossypium. linen. <sup>3</sup>Scraped  
<sup>6</sup>Pannum; <sup>7</sup>pannum linteum; linen; lint.

\* Celsus (lib. v. cap. 17) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata* and *pastilli* (called by the Greeks τροχίσκους). *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analogous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

† See note \*, p. 19.



<sup>8</sup>pannum cannabinum; <sup>9</sup>pannum gossypinum; <sup>10</sup>pannum laneum. <sup>11</sup>Sericum; taffeta. <sup>4</sup>Tow. <sup>5</sup>Cotton. <sup>6</sup>Cloth; <sup>7</sup>linen cloth; <sup>8</sup>hempen cloth; <sup>9</sup>cotton cloth; <sup>10</sup>woolen cloth. <sup>11</sup>Silk; taffeta (*a fine, smooth, glossy, silky tissue*).

Emplastrum illinere.

To spread a plaster.

In alutam extendendum inducendum.

To be spread upon leather.

Emplastrum in linteolo superimponendum, CELS.

A plaster [*spread*] on a small piece of linen is to be put over [*it*].

<sup>1</sup>Emplastrum ad exemplar (*vel ad normam*);\* <sup>2</sup>hujus magnitudinis.

<sup>1</sup>A plaster to pattern; <sup>2</sup>of this size.

<sup>1</sup>Magnitudo hujus chartæ; <sup>2</sup>semi-coronæ nummi.

<sup>1</sup>The size of this paper; <sup>2</sup>of a half-crown piece.

Pollex latus; pollicaris latitudo.

A thumb's breadth

Renovere emplastrum.

To renew the plaster.

Emplastra ad extrahendum, CELS.; epispastica (ἐπι-σπαστικά).†

Plasters for drawing; epispastics.

\* *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

† "What the ancients called *epispastica* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names; the slightest were called *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*."—Parr. *Med. Dict.*

<p><sup>1</sup>Vesicatorium.—<sup>2</sup>Tela vesicatoria;* <sup>3</sup>sericum vesicans (<i>French Codex</i>); taffeta vesicatoria; <sup>4</sup>pannus vesicatorius; <sup>5</sup>charta vesicatoria.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup>A vesicatory or blister.† —<sup>2</sup>Blistering tissue [cloth]; <sup>3</sup>blistering taffeta; <sup>4</sup>blistering cloth; <sup>5</sup>blistering paper.</p>
<p>Vesicare; quod vesicat.</p>	<p>To raise a blister; that which raises a blister [<i>i. e. a vesicatory</i>].</p>
<p>Usque ad vesicationem.</p>	<p>Until vesication is produced.</p>
<p>Cicatricem inducere, perducere, CELS.</p>	<p>To promote [the formation of] a cicatrix.</p>
<p>Ulcus diuturnum, CELS.</p>	<p>A long-continued ulcer [as the so-called <i>perpetual blister</i>].</p>
<p>Fluxum elicere.</p>	<p>To promote the discharge.</p>
<p>Nutrire ulcus, CELS.</p>	<p>To dress an ulcer.</p>
<p>Curare vulnus, CELS.</p>	<p>To heal a wound.</p>
<p><sup>1</sup>Resolvere vulnus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>resolvere fascias.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup>To open the ulcer; <sup>2</sup>to open the dressings.</p>

\* This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier épispastique* and *taffetas vésicant* of the French.

† The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e. g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula* vel *bullæ*). This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder:—"Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinæ." Query: "What is to be kept open? Answer: The *emplastrum lyttæ*!!"



Nutri partem exulceratam unguento sabinæ, ut ulcus diuturnum fiat.

Dress the ulcerated part with savine ointment, that a long-continued ulcer [i. e. *perpetual blister*] may be made.

Promovere detractionem humoris nati ab vesicatorio.

To promote the discharge of fluid produced by the vesicatory.

<sup>1</sup>Inspergere ; — <sup>2</sup>super ulcus, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup>super emplastrum.

<sup>1</sup>To sprinkle or cast upon ; — <sup>2</sup>as on an ulcer, — or <sup>3</sup>on a plaster.

Insperge pulverem antimonii potassio-tartratis super emplastrum picis in alutam extensum.

Sprinkle the powder of the potassio-tartrate of antimony [*emetic tartar*] on the plaster of pitch spread on leather.

Sericum dictum anglicum (*French Codex*).

English court plaster.

SECT. 5.—*De frictione, &c.*

*Of Friction, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Fricare, CIC. ; <sup>2</sup>perfricare, CELS. ; infrico, PLINY.

<sup>1</sup>To rub ; <sup>2</sup>to rub all over ; <sup>3</sup>to rub in or upon.

Fricetur corpus lanâ, manibus, vel strigile.

Let the body be rubbed with flannel, with the

- hands, or with a flesh-brush.
- Caput unguento fricare, CIC. To rub the head with ointment.
- Perfricare vehementer, leniter, CELS. To rub violently, gently.
- Non alienum est extremas partes oleo et sulphure perfricare, CELS. It is not amiss to rub the extremities with oil and sulphur.
- Frictio; <sup>1</sup>vehemens, <sup>2</sup>lenis, Friction; <sup>1</sup>violent, <sup>3</sup>multa, <sup>4</sup>modica, <sup>5</sup>longa, <sup>2</sup>gentle, <sup>3</sup>plentiful, <sup>4</sup>moderate, <sup>5</sup>long. CELS.
- Cinerem infricare, PLINY. To rub in the ash.
- Infrictionem ei membro adhibere, CELS. To use friction to that limb.
- <sup>1</sup>Ungere; <sup>2</sup>inungere; <sup>3</sup>perungere; superinungere, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To rub [*as an ointment*], to anoint; <sup>2</sup>to anoint or rub in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to anoint or rub all over.
- Cerato liquido primum cervicem perungere, CELS. First rub the neck over with liquid cerate.
- Post unctionem cibo uti, CELS. After unction to take food.
- <sup>1</sup>Linere; <sup>2</sup>illinere; <sup>3</sup>delinere; <sup>4</sup>superillinere, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To besmear [*with something thick*], <sup>2</sup>to spread in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to rub over with; <sup>4</sup>to spread upon.



- Lasere linguam ipsam linere, To besmear the  
 CELS. tongue itself  
 with Laser [*As-*  
*safœtida?*].
- Idque in linteolum illinere, et And to spread this  
 fronti agglutinare, CELS. on a piece of  
 linen, and apply  
 it to the forehead.
- Delinendus hemo est vel gypso, The patient is to  
 vel argenti spuma, CELS. be rubbed over  
 with gypsum or  
 litharge.
- Idque si intus est, digito illi- And, if *the disorder*  
 nendum; si extra, super-illi- [i. e. *the*  
 tum panniculo imponendum hæmorrhoids] be  
 est, CELS. within, it [*the*  
*medicine*] is to  
 be applied with  
 the finger,—if  
 without, it is to  
 be applied  
 spread upon a  
 cloth.
- Palpare. To stroke gently  
 (as is done to  
 horses).
- Titillare. To tickle.
- <sup>1</sup>Spargere, Cic.; <sup>2</sup>inspergere, <sup>1</sup>To strew or throw  
 CELS.; <sup>3</sup>respergere, CELS. about; <sup>2</sup>to sprin-  
 kle in or upon;  
<sup>3</sup>to besprinkle.
- Super eas nitrum inspergere, To sprinkle nitre  
 CELS. [*carbonate of so-*  
*da?*] upon these.
- Inspergatur pauxillum super Let a little be

mamillas.	sprinkled upon the nipples.
Ea membrana acri aceto respergenda est, CELS.	This membrane is to be besprinkled with sharp vinegar.
SECT. 6.— <i>De tonsurâ, &amp;c.</i> <i>Of Shaving, &amp;c.</i>	
Capilli,* CELS.; capillamentum, PLINY; capillitium, APULEIUS; crines.†	The hair of the head.
Pili, CELS.	The hairs of other parts.
Barba, CELS.	The beard.
<sup>1</sup> Radere; <sup>3</sup> deradere, CELS.; <sup>1</sup> abradere, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> circumradere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To shave; <sup>2</sup> to shave off; <sup>3</sup> to shave round or scrape about.
Caput radere, CELS.	To shave the head.
Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere, CELS.	It is proper to cut all, previously shaven, if they

\* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. "*Cutibusque cum capillo pro mantelibus ante pectora uti.*" (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2.) "To wear the scalps, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts."—Holland's Translation.)

† *Crinis* (from κρίνω, discerno) is said of the hair when set in order or plaited (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms.* Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset).—*Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair: it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects.—*Cincinnus* (from κίκιννος) is a curl of hair.—*Cæsaries* (from cædo) is particularly said of a man's head of hair, because women's heads of hair never were cut.—*Coma* (from κόμη) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.



	be covered with hairs, through the middle.
Dens circumradi debet, CELS.	The tooth ought to be scraped all round.
Barba abraditur, præterquam in superiore labro, PLINY.	The beard is shaven off except on the upper lip.
Tondere; attondere, CELS.	To shear, clip close, or cut short.
Ad cutem tonderi, CELS.	<i>The hair</i> to be clipped close to the skin.
Caput attonsum habere, CELS.	To keep the [ <i>hair of the</i> ] head clipped close.
Novacula, CELS.	A razor.
SECT. 7.— <i>De fonticulis, setaceis, acupuncturâ, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Of Issues, Setons, the Acupuncture, &amp;c.</i>
Fonticulus* purulentus.	An issue.
Fonticulus excitetur incisione ( <i>vel ferro, vel vesicatorio, vel medicamento caustico, vel cauterio, vel ferro ignito</i> ).	Let an issue be produced by incision (by the lancet, by a vesicatorio, by caustic, or by the cautery).
Fiat fonticulus purulentus in	Let an issue be

---

\* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain.

interstitiis musculorum brachii; ope ferri vel caustici.

made between [*i. e.* in the interstices of] the muscles of the arm; by the lancet or caustic.

Fiat fonticulus in musculorum duorum interstitio ad prohibendum dolorem quo impeditur facilis motus.

Let an issue be made between [*i. e.* in the interstices of] two muscles, to avoid pain, which would impede easy motion.

Sit fonticulus inter muscolum Sartorium et Vastum internum (*vel* inter principia musculi Gastrocnemii, *vel* interstitio musculi Deltoidis et Bicipitis).

Let an issue be made between the Sartorius and Vastus internus muscles (*or* between the heads of the Gastrocnemius, or between [*i. e.* in the interstice] of the Deltoid and Biceps muscles).

Fascia pro fonticulis in brachio (*vel* femore, *vel* surâ).

A bandage for issues in the arm (thigh, *or* calf).

Setaceum.\*

A seton.

Acus; acus ferrea, CELS.

A needle; an iron needle.

---

\* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair; because horse-hairs were first used to keep open the wound.



- Acus pro setaceo. A seton-needle.  
 Inseratur setaceum nuchæ Let a seton be in-  
 capitis. serted in the  
 nape of the neck.
- Acu idoneâ serici fasciculum Let the skin at the  
 ducente perforetur cutis colli back part of the  
 posterioris partis, serico in neck be perfor-  
 vulnere relicto; ut fiat diu- ated by a pro-  
 turna suppuratio. Quoties per needle car-  
 pus effundi cessaverit (*vel* rying a skein  
 hâc deficiente) illinatur seri- of silk; the silk  
 cum unguento Sabinæ. being left within  
 the wound to ex-  
 cite a constant  
 discharge of pus.  
 Whenever the  
 pus ceases to be  
 discharged (*or*  
 when the pus is  
 deficient *in quan-*  
*tity*), let the silk  
 be anointed with  
 Savine ointment.
- Acus admovere, CELS. To apply a needle.  
 Acu <sup>1</sup>apprehendere, <sup>2</sup>transuere, To <sup>1</sup>take hold of,  
<sup>3</sup>trajicere, CELS. <sup>2</sup>sew through,  
<sup>3</sup>traverse—with  
 a needle.
- Cutem candentibus ferramentis To make ulcers in  
 exulcerare, CELS. the skin by hot  
 irons [*i. e.* by the  
 actual cautery].
- Non, ut primum fieri potest, Not to heal the ul-  
 ulcera sanare, CELS. cers as soon as  
 possible.

Tum, qua notæ sunt, cutis, acu filum ducente transuitur, ejusque fili capita inter se deligantur, quotidieque id movetur, donec circa foramina cicatriculæ fiant, CELS.

Then, where the marks are, the skin is pierced by a needle carrying a thread, and the two ends of this thread are tied together, and *the thread* is moved daily until small cicatrices are formed about the orifices.

Eumque acu trajicere linum trahente, CELS.

And to traverse it by a needle drawing a thread *after it*.

Ad imum acu trajecta duo lina ducente, CELS.

Traversed at the bottom by a needle carrying two threads.

Acupunctura.\*

The acupuncture.

SECT. 8.—*De electricitate,† &c. Of Electricity, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Electrogenium; <sup>2</sup>electricitas; <sup>1</sup>Electrogen (*the*  
<sup>3</sup>aura electrica; <sup>4</sup>*fluida elec-* *principle* or

\* *Acupunctura*; from *acus*, a needle, and *pungo*, I prick.

† Nearly all the words in this section are of modern origin, and necessarily so; for, with few exceptions, electrical phenomena are of modern discovery, and the language of the ancients is incompetent to express them. The Greeks and Romans were acquainted with the attractive power which amber acquired by being rubbed; and, as the Greeks called amber ἤλεκτρον, and the Latins *electrum*. Dr. Gilbert (in his *Tractatus de Magnete*, Lond. 1600) called all bodies which manifested a similar attractive



*trica*; <sup>5</sup>*virtus festucarum trahax*. [*This last phrase occurs in some Latin Dictionaries.*]

*cause of electrical phenomena*); <sup>2</sup>*electricity* [*the cause of electrical phenomena*], <sup>3</sup>*the electric aura*; <sup>4</sup>*the electric fluid*; <sup>5</sup>*the force attracting straws*.

<sup>1</sup>*Trahere in se* (*said by PLINY of the action on straws, &c. of amber, when rubbed*); <sup>2</sup>*rapere ad se* (*said by the same author of the action of the Lyncurium [Tourmaline?] on straws and metallic plates*).

To attract [*electrically*]; <sup>1</sup>*to draw to or towards*; <sup>2</sup>*to take suddenly, to catch at*.

<sup>1</sup>*Torpere*; <sup>2</sup>*torpescere*; <sup>3</sup>*obtorpere* (*PLINY uses all these three verbs to signify the benumbing effect of the electric discharge, of the torpedo*).

<sup>1</sup>To be numbed or benumbed; <sup>2</sup>*to grow torpid or benumbed*; <sup>3</sup>*to grow numb*.

*Electrisatio*; *electrificatio*.

*Electrisation* (*the act of electrifying*).

---

power, *electrics*. The word *electricity* was soon after introduced to indicate the power which *electrics* thus evince<sup>d</sup>. It occurs in the writings both of Sir Thomas Browne (*Inquiries into Vulgar and Common Errors*, Lond. 1646) and the Hon. Robert Boyle (*Experiments and Notes about the Mechanical Origin or Production of Electricity*, 1676). It was used in a Latin form (*electricitas*) by Euler (*Disquisitio de causa physica electricitatis*, Petropoli [1755]); by Æpinus (*Tentamen theoriæ electricitatis et magnetismi*, Petropoli [1751]); by Beccaria (*Experimenta atque observationes quibus electricitas vindex late constituitur atque explicatur*, Augustæ Taurinorum [1769]. and by many other writers of the last century. The word *electrisatio* was employed in the last century by Bohadsch (*Dissertatio de utilitate electricitatis in arte medica*, Pragæ [1751]).



- Electricitas positiva; negativa. Electricity positive; negative.
- Electricitas frictione (*vitri, sulphuris, corporum resinosorum, &c.*) obtenta. Electricity obtained by friction (*of glass, sulphur, resinous bodies, &c.*); friction electricity.
- Machina electrica. An electric machine.
- Machina electrica cylindrica; cylindro vitreo instructa; domina Nairnei. A cylindrical electrical machine; made with a glass cylinder; Mr. Nairne's.
- Machina electrica discoidea; disco vitreo polito instructa; domini Cuthbertsoni.\* A plate electrical machine made with a polished glass plate (disk); Mr. Cuthbertson's.
- <sup>1</sup>Conductor (*electricus*); <sup>2</sup>pri- <sup>1</sup>The conductor  
marius; <sup>3</sup>imperfectior (e. g. (*electrical*);

---

\* When vegetable species are named after individuals, the rule of construction among botanists is this: If the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular; as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*; Messrs. Douglas and Menzies having been the discoverers of these species. But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of those circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus a, um*; as *Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text; and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr Cuthbertson's *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsonia*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.



<i>filum cannabinum madidum</i> ); <sup>4</sup> flexilis; <sup>5</sup> mobilis.	<sup>2</sup> prime <sup>3</sup> imperfect (for example, a moistened hempen thread); <sup>4</sup> flexible (pliant); <sup>5</sup> moveable.
<sup>1</sup> Director ( <i>electricus</i> ); <sup>2</sup> articulatus; <sup>3</sup> insulatus; <sup>4</sup> metallicus manubrio vitreo adfixus et in globum terminatus.	<sup>1</sup> The director ( <i>electrical</i> ); <sup>2</sup> jointed (articulated); <sup>3</sup> insulated; <sup>4</sup> metallic with a glass handle and terminated by a ball.
Lagena ( <i>seu</i> phiala) Lugdunensis.*	The Leyden phial or jar.
<sup>1</sup> Scabellum insulatum; <sup>2</sup> sella insulata.	<sup>1</sup> The insulated stool; <sup>2</sup> the insulated chair.
Electrometrum ( <i>domini Lanei</i> .)	The electrometer ( <i>Mr. Lane's</i> ).
Acus metallica; lignea.	A point, metallic, ligneous ( <i>wooden</i> ).
Catena metallica ( <i>tenuis</i> ).	Metallic chain ( <i>slender or fine</i> ).
Netum† metallicum; filum metallicum.	Metallic wire.
Aura electrica.	The electric aura.
<sup>1</sup> Scintilla electrica; <sup>2</sup> scintillula	<sup>1</sup> An electric spark;

\* *An electrical battery* (a combination of Leyden jars so arranged that they may be charged or discharged at once as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*" (*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*).

† From *neo*, to spin.

electrica; <sup>3</sup> pollices duo vel tres longitudine æquans.	<sup>2</sup> a small electric spark; <sup>3</sup> equalling two or three inches in length.
<sup>1</sup> Ictus* electricus; <sup>2</sup> commotio electrica; <sup>3</sup> concussio electrica; <sup>4</sup> explosio electrica.	<sup>1</sup> The electric shock; <sup>2</sup> electric commotion; <sup>3</sup> electric concussion; <sup>4</sup> electric explosion.
Frictio† electrica.	Electric friction.
Balneum‡ electricum.	The electric bath.
Electricitate per scintillas [vel per ictus] afficere.	To electrify [ <i>to affect or influence with electricity</i> ] by sparks [ <i>or by shocks</i> ].
Scintillas elicere, educere.	To draw sparks ( <i>from the body</i> ).
Scintillas admovere.	To give ( <i>or communicate</i> ) sparks.
Electricitas voltaica (galvanica vel animalis). Voltaismus;	Voltaic (galvanic or animal) elec-

\* *Ictus*, a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning; *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

† *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction* has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel. (See Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 3d ed.)

‡ The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (see *Sect. xi. De balneis*). The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine, by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*). Rostan (*Dict. de Médecine*), however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.



Galvanismus. ( <i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum!!</i> )	tricity. Voltaism or Galvanism. <i>Metallic electricity, i. e. electricity of metals, or the metallic incitor!!</i> )
Aura voltaica ( <i>vel galvanica</i> ).	Voltaic ( <i>or galvanic</i> ) aura.
Canalicus voltaicus ( <i>vel galvanicus</i> ).	Voltaic ( <i>or galvanic</i> ) trough.
Columna voltaica.	The voltaic pile.
<sup>1</sup> Machina electro-magnetica; <sup>2</sup> machina magneto-electrica.	<sup>1</sup> An electro-magnetic machine; <sup>2</sup> a magneto-electric machine.
Electrostixis; electro-punctura.	The electro-puncture.
<sup>1</sup> Polus; electro-dus;* <sup>2</sup> polus positivus; cathodus;† <sup>3</sup> polus negativus; anodus.‡	<sup>1</sup> The pole or electrode; <sup>2</sup> the positive pole or cathode; <sup>3</sup> the negative pole or anode.

\* The term *electrode*, which has been latinized *electrodus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words ἤλεκτρον and ὁδός, *a way*. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1135, ed. Fœs.) uses the word ἤλεκτροῶδης, from ἤλεκτρον, *amber*, and εἶδος, (*external appearance*), in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrode* also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicum Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713), and is said to signify "succino similis."

† *Cathode*, from κατά, *downwards*, and ὁδός, *a way*: the way which the sun sets.

‡ *Anode*, from ἄνω, *upwards*, and ὁδός, *a way*: the way which the sun rises.

- Excitetur commotio electrica per explosionem lagenæ Lugdunensis. Let the electric commotion (shock) be produced by the explosion (i. e. *discharge*) of a Leyden phial.
- Administrare frictionem electricam ad hominem insulatum cum conductore primario communicantem. To administer electric friction to a patient insulated and in communication with the prime conductor.
- Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ ex orbitis oculorum, temporibusque, per horæ sextam partem, alternis diebus. Let electric sparks be drawn from the orbits of the eyes and the temples, for the sixth part of an hour, every other day.
- Iterum aura electrica coxæ dolenti admoveatur. Again let the electric aura be applied to the painful hip.
- Fiant ictus electrici per regionem uteri. Let electric shocks be passed through the region of the uterus.
- Auram galvanicam trajicere, trahere, educere. To galvanize.
- <sup>1</sup>Magnes, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>magnes lapis, PLINY; magnes naturalis; <sup>3</sup>magnes artificialis; magnes arte paratus. <sup>1</sup>A magnet; <sup>2</sup>a loadstone; a natural magnet; <sup>3</sup>an artificial magnet.



Polus septentrionalis, meridionalis.	Pole, northern, southern.
Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS.	Magnetic ( <i>of, or belonging to, a magnet or loadstone</i> ).
Magnetes artificiales plures contigui, juxta polos inimicos dispositi, aut linteo seu serico obducti, coliaribus, cingulis, brachialibus inclusi.	Magnetic collars, girdles, bracelets ( <i>several artificial magnets with their opposite poles in contact, covered with linen or silk, and inclosed in collars, girdles, or bracelets.</i> )
Laminæ magneticæ.	Magnetic plates ( <i>magnetised [steel] plates</i> ).
Magnetismus. <i>Mineralis.*</i>	Magnetismus. Mineral magnetism.

SECT. 9.—*De resolutione ventris, &c.*      *Of Purging, &c.*

Dejectiones; † dejectiones alvi; The stools or ex-  
stercus; alvus; ‡ quod ex-      crements; or-

\* The term *mineral* magnetism has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst*, von C. A. Becker, M.D., Mühlhausen, 1829.)

† From *de*, downwards, and *jacio*, I cast.

‡ *Alvus*, *i*, fem. and sometimes masc. It signifies the belly, the bowels, and also the stools.

cernitur; quod descendit. CELS.—Sedes.* <i>Fæces</i> .† Fimis et fimum.	dure; alvine evacuations. Dung or ordure of man, birds, cat- tle, &c.
<sup>1</sup> Alvus cita; <sup>2</sup> alvus soluta; <sup>3</sup> alvus fusa; <sup>4</sup> alvus fluens; <sup>5</sup> alvus liquida, CELS.— <sup>6</sup> Alvus fluida.— <sup>7</sup> Resolutio alvi, CELS. <sup>8</sup> Venter fusus; <sup>9</sup> venter li- quidus, CELS.— <sup>10</sup> Ventris fluor, CELS.— <sup>11</sup> Ventris reso- lutio, CELS.— <sup>12</sup> Ventris flux- iones; <sup>13</sup> solutiones, PLINY.— <sup>13</sup> Dejectiones crebræ.— <sup>15</sup> Ca- tharsis.‡— <sup>16</sup> Diarrhœa.— <sup>17</sup> Co- prophoria.§	Frequent, loose, or liquid stools.— Purging; loose- ness.—( <sup>1</sup> Belly [or stools] quick- ly moved, <sup>2</sup> loos- ened; <sup>3</sup> relaxed; <sup>4</sup> loose or flowing; <sup>5</sup> liquid; <sup>6</sup> fluid; <sup>7</sup> looseness of. <sup>8</sup> Belly relaxed or loose; <sup>9</sup> liquid; <sup>10</sup> flux of; <sup>11</sup> loose- ness of; <sup>12</sup> alvine flux; <sup>13</sup> alvine looseness; <sup>14</sup> fre- quent dejections; <sup>15</sup> purging;

\* *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the fundamen-  
tament. It is also applied to that which comes from the funda-  
ment, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

† *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx*, *æcis*, f. a noun wanting the  
gen. p. "We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c. in classical  
authors, but nowhere *Fæces hominis*: the word in this sense is  
altogether unnecessary and improper."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek  
word (κάθαρσις; from καθαίρω, *purgo*) adopted by Latin writers,  
and means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. <i>Catharsis</i> .	D. <i>Catharsi</i> .	V. <i>Catharsi</i> .
G. <i>Catharseos</i> .	A. <i>Catharsin</i> .	Ab. <i>Catharsi</i> .

§ *Coprophoria* idem quod *Purgatio*, ex κόπρος, stercus, et φορέω,  
fero, gesto.—Blancard, *Lexic. Medicum*.



<sup>1</sup>Alvus dura; <sup>2</sup>alvus suppressa; <sup>3</sup>alvus adstricta; <sup>4</sup>alvus contracta; <sup>5</sup>alvus compressa, CELS.—<sup>6</sup>Alvus tenax; <sup>7</sup>alvus compacta; <sup>8</sup>alvus constipata. <sup>9</sup>Venter astrictus; <sup>10</sup>venter contractus; <sup>11</sup>venter suppressus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup>Ubi non descendit alvus; <sup>13</sup>venter [*vel* alvus] nihil reddit, CELS.—<sup>14</sup>Obstipatio. — <sup>15</sup>Constipatio, alvi.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>solvere, <sup>2</sup>movere, <sup>3</sup>liquare, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>mollire, emollire, <sup>5</sup>elicere, <sup>6</sup>evacuare, <sup>7</sup>exinanire, <sup>8</sup>trahere, <sup>9</sup>purgare, <sup>10</sup>ciere, PLINY; <sup>11</sup>dejicere, CATO.—<sup>12</sup>Purgatione alvum sollicitare, CELS.—<sup>13</sup>Ventrem <sup>13</sup>exinanire, <sup>14</sup>mollire, <sup>15</sup>liquare, <sup>16</sup>solvere, <sup>17</sup>resolvere, CELS.—<sup>18</sup>Sedes promovere.

<sup>16</sup>looseness;  
<sup>17</sup>purgation).

Bound, constipated, or confined bowels (*or* belly). Constipation. (<sup>1</sup>Belly [*or* stools] hard; <sup>2</sup>suppressed; <sup>3</sup>bound; <sup>4</sup>contracted; <sup>5</sup>compressed or costive; <sup>6</sup>retained; <sup>7</sup>compact; <sup>8</sup>constipated. <sup>9</sup>Belly bound; <sup>10</sup>contracted; <sup>11</sup>suppressed; <sup>12</sup>when one does not go to stool; <sup>13</sup>the belly produces nothing; <sup>14</sup>obstipation; <sup>15</sup>constipation (of the belly).)

To act on, or open, or loosen the bowels. To purge. (<sup>1</sup>To loosen; <sup>2</sup>move; <sup>3</sup>make liquid; <sup>4</sup>soften; <sup>5</sup>elicit; <sup>6</sup>evacuate; <sup>7</sup>empty; <sup>8</sup>draw or lead; <sup>9</sup>purge;

<sup>10</sup>to move or provoke; <sup>11</sup>deject or cast down—belly or stools; <sup>12</sup>to solicit the belly [or stools] by purgation; <sup>13</sup>to empty; <sup>14</sup>to soften; <sup>15</sup>make liquid; <sup>16</sup>loosen; <sup>17</sup>unloosen the belly; <sup>18</sup>to promote stools.)

<sup>1</sup>Alvum ducere, subducere, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To act on the bowels by clyster.—  
<sup>2</sup>Alvi ductio, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Alvi ductione uti, CELS. <sup>2</sup>The action on the bowels by clyster.—<sup>3</sup>To use clysters.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>astringere, <sup>2</sup>comprimere, <sup>3</sup>contrahere, <sup>4</sup>supprimere, CELS.; <sup>5</sup>sistere, <sup>6</sup>cohibere, PLINY. — <sup>7</sup>Ventrem firmare, CELS. To bind or astringe the bowels.—To constipate.—<sup>1</sup>To bind; <sup>2</sup>constipate; <sup>3</sup>contract; <sup>4</sup>suppress; <sup>5</sup>stop; <sup>6</sup>restrain bowels or stools; <sup>7</sup>to bind the belly.

<sup>1</sup>Quod sollicitat (*vel movet, vel purgat, &c.*) alvum.—<sup>2</sup>Purgans.—<sup>3</sup>Laxans.—<sup>4</sup>Catharticum.\* — <sup>5</sup>Hydragogum.†—  
<sup>1</sup>Any thing which opens the bowels.—<sup>2</sup>A purgative.—<sup>3</sup>A laxa-

\* Καθαρτικά: from καθαίρω, to purge.

† From ὕδωρ, water, and ἄγω, to bring away.



<p><sup>6</sup>Drasticum.*—<sup>7</sup>Eccoproticum.†</p>	<p>tive.—<sup>4</sup>A cathartic.—<sup>5</sup>A hydragogue.—<sup>6</sup>A drastic.—<sup>7</sup>A n eccoprotic.</p>
<p>Post alvi longam resolutionem, CELS.</p>	<p>After long purging.</p>
<p>Frequens dejiciendi (<i>vel</i> desidendi) cupiditas, CELS.</p>	<p>Frequent desire to go to stool.</p>
<p>Post alvum exoneratam.</p>	<p>After the bowel is unloaded (<i>i. e.</i> after an evacuation).</p>
<p>Post singulas liquidas dejectiones; post unamquamque sedem mollem.</p>	<p>After every loose stool (<i>or</i> liquid evacuation).</p>
<p>Urgentibus torminibus.</p>	<p>The gripings being urgent (violent).</p>
<p><sup>1</sup>Ad plenam alvi solutionem.— <sup>2</sup>Ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam.—<sup>3</sup>Nisi alvus sit interea copiosè soluta.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup>To (<i>or</i> until) a full (<i>or</i> free) evacuation of the bowels.—<sup>2</sup>To excite the bowel unmindful of its office (<i>i. e.</i> to excite the constipated bowels).—<sup>3</sup>Unless the bowels have been copiously relieved in the meantime.</p>

\* From δράω, to do, or to be active.

† From ἐκ, out, and κόπρος, excrement. *Eccoprotics* are medicines which expel fæcal matter.

<p>Donec alvus dejecerit; donec alvus (<sup>1</sup>probè <i>vel</i> benè) responderit; donec venter (<sup>2</sup>ritè) solutus fuerit; donec alvus (<sup>3</sup>commodè) purgetur; donec (<sup>4</sup>amplè) purgaverit; donec sedes (<sup>5</sup>tres vel quatuor) deponentur.</p>	<p>Until the bowels are opened; (<sup>1</sup>well; <sup>2</sup>thoroughly; <sup>3</sup>sufficiently; <sup>4</sup>freely; <sup>5</sup>three or four times).</p>
<p>Clysis; enema; lavamentum intestinorum.</p>	<p>A clyster; a lavenment.</p>
<p>Suppositorium.</p>	<p>A suppository.*</p>
<p>SECT. 10.—<i>Devomitu; de sudore; de sternutamento, &amp;c.</i> <i>Of Vomiting; of Sweat; of Sneezing, &amp;c.</i></p>	
<p>Nausea, CELS.</p>	<p>Sickness; nausea.</p>
<p>Vomitus, CELS.; vomitio, PLINY.</p>	<p>Vomiting.</p>
<p>Quod excitat vomitum; vomitorium; emeticum.</p>	<p>That which excites vomiting; a vomitory; an emetic.</p>
<p>Vomere, evomere, CELS.</p>	<p>To vomit or cast up the contents of the stomach.</p>
<p>Vomitum <sup>1</sup>elicere, <sup>2</sup>excitare, <sup>3</sup>movere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>creare, <sup>5</sup>concitare, <sup>6</sup>facere, PLINY; <sup>7</sup>proritare.</p>	<p>To produce vomiting. (<sup>1</sup>To elicit; <sup>2</sup>excite; <sup>3</sup>move or provoke; <sup>4</sup>create or occasion; <sup>5</sup>stir up or excite; <sup>6</sup>make; <sup>7</sup>provoke vomiting.</p>

---

\* The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.



Vomitum suppressere, CELS.; To suppress or al-  
sistere, PLINY. lay vomiting.

<sup>1</sup>Donec evomuerit; <sup>2</sup>donec probè <sup>1</sup>Until the patient  
vomat; <sup>3</sup>si supervenerit vomit- may have vomit-  
itus; <sup>4</sup>vomitione urgente; <sup>5</sup>ad ed; <sup>2</sup>until he may  
vomitum sedandum, compe- well vomit; <sup>3</sup>if  
scendum; <sup>6</sup>donec sedantur vomiting should  
vomitiones. supervene; <sup>4</sup>the  
vomiting being  
troublesome; <sup>5</sup>to  
allay vomiting;  
<sup>6</sup>until the vomit-  
ings are allayed.

Injice in venam brachii grana Inject six grains of  
sex tartari emetici soluta in emetic tartar,  
aquæ unciâ dimidiâ.\* dissolved in half  
an ounce of  
water, into a vein  
of the arm.

Sanguinem vomere, CELS. To vomit blood.

Post vomitum, si stomachus in- If the stomach is  
firmus est, paulum cibi, sed weak after vo-  
hujus idonei, gustandum, et miting, a little  
aquæ frigidæ cyathi tres bi- food is to be  
bendi sunt; nisi tamen vo- taken, but of  
mitus fauces exasperavit, a proper kind,  
and three cups  
of cold water are  
to be drunk; but  
only if the vomit-

---

\* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgment of pieces of meat in the œ-phagus. (See Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, vol i. p. 699, 3d edition.)

- ing has irritated the fauces.
- <sup>1</sup>Sudor; sudores, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Multus sudor; <sup>3</sup>frigidus sudor, CELS. <sup>1</sup>Sweat; sweats.—<sup>2</sup>Much sweat; <sup>3</sup>cold sweat.
- Sudorem movere, elicere, CELS.; To promote sweat.  
 ciere, PLINY.—Sudores evocare, facere, PLINY: exudare, præstare, promovere.
- Sudare, CELS.—Sudare multum, CELS. To sweat; to sweat much.
- Sudorem prohibere, CELS.; sistere, sedare, PLINY; compescere. To stop or check sweat.
- Sudatio; sudationes siccaë, CELS. Sudation; a sweating; also a sweating place.—Dry sweating places.
- Usque ad sudorem, CELS.; donec sudor prodeat. Until sweat [*is produced*].
- Diaphoresis,\* AUREL. A diaphoresis or perspiration.
- Quod elicit sudores; sudatorium; sudorificum; diaphoreticum That which excites sweats; a sudatory; a sudorific; a diaphoretic.
- Sternutamentum, CELS.—Sternutatio, APUL. Sneezing.
- Sternutamenta excitare, movere, evocare, CELS.; facere, PLINY; concitare, proritare, SCRIB. LARG. To excite sneezings.

\* From διαφόρησις.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 43).



Quod movet sternutamenta; sternutamentum;* sternuta- torium; errainum;† ptarmi- cum.†	That which excites sneezing; a ster- nutatory; an er- rhine; a ptarmic.
Sternutamenta albo veratro con- jecto in nares excitantur, CELS.	Sneezings are ex- cited by putting into the nose white hellebore.
Ducere naribus ut sternutamen- tum excitetur.	To snuff or draw [it] up the nos- trils that sneez- ing may be ex- cited.
Hæc per calamum scriptorium, naribus sufflentur, SCRIB. LARG.	These may be blown into the nostrils by a writing pen.
Aliquantillum naribus insuf- fletur.	Let a little be blown into the nostrils.
Urinam movere, citare, CELS.; concitare, excitare, ciere, pellere, impellere, solve- re, PLINY.	To promote, in- crease, or pro- voke the flow of urine.
Urinam supprimere; tardare, CELS.	To suppress, to check the flow of urine.
Urinam reddere, CELS.; facere, PLINY.	To pass the urine; to make water.

\* In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat. lib. xxv. cap. 109, ed. Valp.*) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory:—"Eadem sicca concisa, sternutamentum est." Some critics, however, read "ciet," others "facit," for "est;" and then *sternutamentum* signifies sneezing.

† "Ἐρρινον; from ἐν, in, and ρίον, the nose.

‡ From πταίρω, I sneeze.

Urinae crebra cupiditas sed magna difficultas, CELS.	Frequent inclination to make water, but great difficulty in doing so.
Quod movet urinam; diureticum.*	That which excites a flow of urine; a diuretic.
Urinam manu emolire, CELS.	To discharge the urine by the hand [i. e. by an operation].
Catheter.†—Fistula, CELS.—Fistula urinaria.	A catheter.—A pipe [for drawing off the urine].
Explorare vesicam.	To examine [e. g. to sound] the bladder.
Extrahere (vel educere, vel elicere) urinam ope catheteris.	To draw off the urine by the aid of a catheter.
Menstrua ciere, pellere, solve, PLINY: evocare, movere, elicere, excitare.	To promote or bring on the menstrual discharge.
Quod evocat menstrua; emmenagogum.‡	That which brings on the menses; an emmenagogue.
In feminam benè respondenti-	In [or to] a woman

\* Διουρητικός: from διά, *through*; οὔρον, *the urine*; and ρέω, *I flow*.

† Cathēter, ēris, m. From καθετήρ, Galen.

‡ From ἐμμηνα, *the menstrual discharge*, and ἄγω, *I propel or bring away*.



bus menstruis, CELS.	whose menses are regular.
Menstrua suppressa, CELS.	The menses being suppressed.
Menstrua non feruntur; non proveniunt, CELS.	The menses are stopped.

SECT. 11.—*De vermibus.* *Of Worms.*

Vermes\* dejicere, expellere, elicere. To expel worms.

\* The following is a tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they appear respectively to belong, according to their organization" (Owen, art. Entozoa, *Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology*).

ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

Classis PSYCHODIARI—Bory St. Vincent.

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus hominis*, Living Hydatid Liver, spleen, omentum.

Classis POLYGASTRICA—Ehrenberg.

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c. contained within the echinococcus

Classis PROTOLMINTHA.

4. *Cercaria seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatozoon, Seminal animalcule. In the semen.
5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

Classis STERELMINTHA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscles, cerebrum, and eye.
7. *Tænia solium*, Long-jointed tapeworm, or common tapeworm. In the small intestines.
8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tapeworm. Small intestine.
9. *Polystoma pinguiicola*. In the ovaries.
10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.

Classis CÆLELMINTHA.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.
12. *Filaria oculi*. In the crystalline lens.
13. *Filaria bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.
14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.
15. *Spiroptera hominis*. In the urinary bladder.
16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.

Lumbricus latus; lumbricus teres, CELS.	The tapeworm ( <i>Tænia solium</i> ); the round worm.
Quod expellit vermes; anthelminticum;* helminthagogum; vermifugum.	That which expels worms; an anthelmintic or vermifuge.
SECT. 12.— <i>De balneis; de fomentis, &amp;c.</i>	
<sup>1</sup> Balneum,† CELS.; Balineum. <sup>2</sup> Balnæ; Balinæ.— <sup>3</sup> Balneum medicatum.	<sup>1</sup> A bath [ <i>private</i> ]. <sup>2</sup> Baths [ <i>public</i> ]. <sup>3</sup> A medicated bath.
Balneum fervens ( <i>seu fervidum</i> ), calidum, tepidum.‡	The hot, warm, and tepid bath [ <i>artificial</i> ].
Tepidarium, CELS.	A tepid bath.

17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.

18. *Ascaris vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

\* From ἀντι, against; and, ἕλμινς a worm.

† *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water-bath, which every master of a family had in his house; *balnæ* and *balinæ*, for public bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. "The cold bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in pharmacy, the sand bath, water bath, &c., require a very different form of expression."—*Horæ Subsec.*

‡ The temperature of the different kinds of baths is as follows:

	Deg. Fahr.
1. Very cold.....	from 33 to.....50
2. Cold .....	50... about { 65
3. Cool .....	65... about { 85
4. Tepid.....	85... about { 92
5. Warm.....	92.....98
6. Hot.....	98.....the highest degree of heat the patient can bear, perhaps.....110 or 112



Thermæ.\*

Hot baths [natural].

<sup>1</sup>Lavatio, † CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Lavacrum.<sup>1</sup>A washing or bathing.—<sup>2</sup>A bath or washing place.

Ablutio, PLINY.

Ablution.

<sup>1</sup>In balneum ire; <sup>2</sup>ducere in balneum; <sup>3</sup>uti balneo calido; in balneum mittere, CELS.; demittere in balneum; descendere in balneum.<sup>1</sup>To go into a bath; <sup>2</sup>to take [him] into a bath; <sup>3</sup>to use the warm bath; to put [him] into a bath.Elicere sudorem sicco calore, CELS.—*Balneum siccum*. ‡

To procure sweat by dry heat.—A dry bath.

\* *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balnea*, baths made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balnea mineralia* is not correct.

† *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing vessel.

‡ By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, are meant applications of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin to promote sweating. But the term *balneum* is inapplicable to such, since Celsus evidently confines it to a water bath,—while, under the head of "*siccus calor*," he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17). The terms *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited; it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleotherium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*), and the *balneum*.

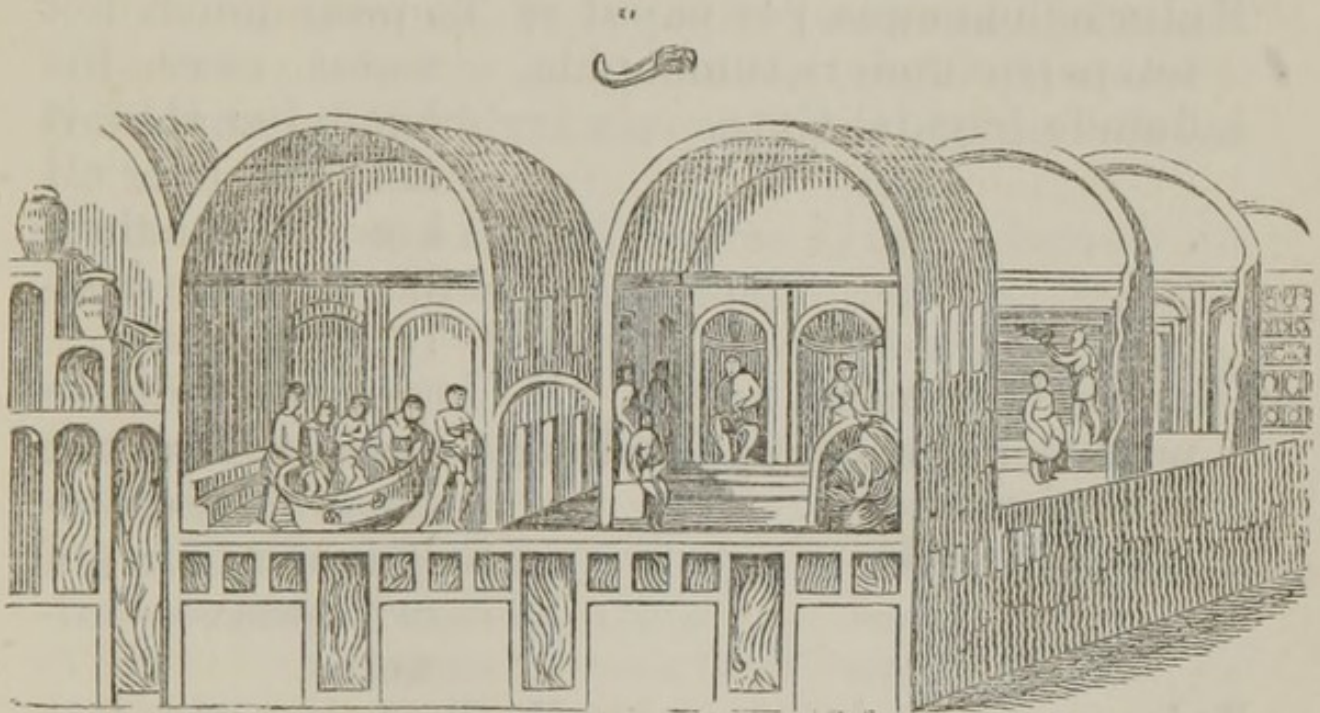
## BATHS OF THE ROMANS.

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfaucon),



Uti aquis frigidis, CELS.—*Bal- To use the cold  
neum frigidum.\** bath.—A cold  
bath.

Calidus vapor, CELS.—*Balneum Hot vapor.—A  
vaporis.†—Vaporarium.* vapor bath.



*L'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3<sup>me</sup>, part 2<sup>nde</sup>, p. 204.

On the right is the *eleotherium* (ἀλειπήριον) where the oils and perfumes are kept in vases: next to this is the *frigidarium* (ἀποδυτήριον) or undressing room: the third is the *tepidarium*: the fourth is the sudatory (*concamerata sudatio*), in which are seen the *laconicum* (so called from being first used in Laconia), a brazen furnace to heat the room, and persons sitting on the steps: the fifth is the *balneum*, with its huge basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes communicating with three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from their capaciousness; the lower one contained hot, the upper one cold, and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned to the *frigidarium*, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The subterranean portion of the building, where the fires were placed for heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*. The *strigil* (*a* in the above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used at baths to scrape the skin. Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the term to signify a tube or syringe.

\* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water bath, it is obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is incorrect.

† Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*." Celsus regards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."



- <sup>1</sup>Semicupium; excathisma; encathisma; insessio; insessus. <sup>1</sup>The half-bath, or slipper-bath.—  
<sup>2</sup>Coxæluvium.—<sup>3</sup>Pediluvium. <sup>2</sup>The hip-bath.—  
<sup>4</sup>Capituluvium.—<sup>5</sup>Manuluvium. <sup>3</sup>The foot-bath.—  
<sup>4</sup>The head-bath.  
<sup>5</sup>The hand-bath.
- Multa calida aqua per caput se totum perfundere, tum tepida, deinde frigida, CELS. To pour much hot water over his head [so that it may run over all his body], then tepid, and, lastly, cold water.
- Utar semicupio ad x. vel. xij. minuta horæ in aquâ adhuc calenti modicè. Let the patient use the half-bath, made moderately warm, for ten or twelve minutes.
- Pedes cruraque in aquam calidam demittere. To bathe the feet and legs in warm water.
- Perfusio corporis aquâ calidâ. The affusion of the body with warm water.
- Lavare egelidâ\* aquâ. To use tepid washing.

---

\* *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance of each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either frozen or just at the freezing point. *Egelidus* differs from *gelidus*, in denoting a diminution of the cold implied in the latter, or a step in the progress towards heat.—See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*. Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus*, thus:—"Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum,—tepidum."

- Is per æstatem id bene largo He ought, daily,  
canali quotidie debet ali- during the sum-  
quamdiu subjicere, CELS. mer, to hold his  
head for some  
time under a  
pretty strong  
stream [of wa-  
ter].
- Admovere glaciem vel nivem. To apply ice or  
snow.
- Linteola in aquâ frigidâ made- Linen dipped in  
facta dein benè expressa, cold water, and  
CELS. then well squeez-  
ed.
- Fomentum, CELS.; fofus, PLINY; A fomentation.  
fomentatio.
- Nares exulceratas fovere oportet It is proper to fo-  
vapore aquæ calidæ, CELS. ment the ulcerat-  
ed nostrils  
with the vapor  
of warm water.
- Vaporare, suffire, PLINY. To foment with  
vapor.
- Detergere, CELS.; abstergere. To cleanse or  
wipe.
- <sup>1</sup>Lavare, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>abluere, CIC.; <sup>1</sup>To bathe or wash;  
<sup>3</sup>cluere, CELS. <sup>2</sup>to clean or  
cleanse; <sup>3</sup>to wash.
- <sup>1</sup>Suffitus.—<sup>2</sup>Halitus. —<sup>3</sup>Inhala- <sup>1</sup>Dry fumes or  
tio. smoke.—<sup>2</sup>Aque-  
ous vapors.—<sup>3</sup>In-  
halation or inspi-  
ration.
- Inspiretur halitus aquæ chlo- Let the vapor of  
rini per apparatus aptum. chlorine water



	be inhaled by means of a proper apparatus.
Pulvinar;* pulvinus; προς-κεφάλαιον, ὑποκεφάλαιον.	A bolster or pillow for the head.
SECT. 13.— <i>De portionibus, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Of Doses, &amp;c.</i>
Portio, CELS.; dosis† (δόσις).	A portion, allotment, or dose.
Portionibus paribus; æquis portionibus, CELS.	In equal proportions.
<sup>1</sup> Portionibus exiguis; magnis; divisis; <sup>2</sup> crebro adhibitis, repetitis, iteratis.	<sup>1</sup> In small, large, divided, <sup>2</sup> repeated doses.
<sup>1</sup> Partitis vicibus; ‡ <sup>2</sup> ad tres alias vices.	<sup>1</sup> At different times; <sup>2</sup> to three other times.
Dosi pedetentim crescente.	Gradually increasing the dose.
Cochlear, CELS.; cochlea.	A spoon.
Cochleare; cochleare plenum, §	A spoonful [ <i>when</i>

\* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop pillow*, has been long employed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into vogue by prescribing it for George III.

† “There is no sort of occasion in medical language for this word, the place of which may be always directly supplied by ‘Ratio,’ ‘Modus,’ ‘Copia,’ ‘Pondus,’ ‘Mensura,’ &c., or indirectly by uttering the phrase:—as, What is the dose? The dose is ten grains; In the same dose; Too large a dose; Too small a dose, &c. ‘Quantum, quot grana, guttæ, &c. dantur?’ ‘Ad decem,’ ‘Tantumdem, totidem grana,’ &c. ‘Nimium,’ ‘Parum,’ &c.”—*Horæ Subsecivæ*

‡ *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying “in different doses,” or “at different times.” *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *vicis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

§ *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear, aris*, n. signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of ca-

- CELS.; Cochlearium;\* cochlearii mensura, PLINY. *no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean "a tablespoonful"]*.
- Cochleare parvulum (*vel* minimum; *vel* infantis). A small, tea, or child's spoonful [*equal to one fluidrachm*].
- Cochleare modicum (*vel* medium; *vel* mediocre). A middling-sized dessert or pap spoonful [*equal to two fluidrachms*].
- Cochleare magnum (*vel* largum; *vel* amplum). A large or table-spoonful [*equal to four fluidrachms, or half a fluidounce*].
- Cochleatim. Spoonful by spoonful.
- <sup>1</sup>Cyathus; † <sup>2</sup>cyathus vinarius; <sup>1</sup>A drinking cup  
<sup>3</sup>cyathus magnus. [*generally under-*

capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine pint, or one-third of the fluidounce.

\* *Cochlearium, rii*, n. signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the *cyathus*, and, therefore, the one-third part of the *cochleare*.

† *Cyathus* (from *κύαθος*) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into cups. It was equal to four *ligulæ*. Dr. Grieve (Translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from *κάνθαρος*) was a sort of cup, somewhat larger



*stood to mean a wineglass of the capacity of two fluidounces*]; also a measure for liquids; <sup>2</sup>a wineglass; <sup>3</sup>a large drinking cup [generally understood to mean a tumbler of the capacity of eight fluidounces].

<sup>1</sup>Poculum; \* <sup>2</sup>pocillum; <sup>3</sup>vasculum. <sup>1</sup>A cup [generally understood to mean a teacup of the capacity of six or eight fluidounces]; also a potion; <sup>2</sup>a little cup; <sup>3</sup>a little vessel.

Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est, CELS. It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls† in one day.

---

than the cyathus, and having a handle; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from σκύφος) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

\* *Poculum*, a drinking cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.

† Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonsful*. Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonsful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant

- <sup>1</sup>Cochlearis; <sup>2</sup>cochlearis mensura, PLINY. <sup>1</sup>Of, or pertaining to, a spoonful; <sup>2</sup>a spoonful.
- <sup>1</sup>Magnitudo; <sup>2</sup>amplitudo; <sup>3</sup>moles; <sup>4</sup>quantitas.\* <sup>1</sup>Magnitude; <sup>2</sup>amplitude; <sup>3</sup>mass; <sup>4</sup>quantity.
- <sup>1</sup>Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem; <sup>2</sup>quod fabæ magnitudinem habet, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Magnitudo nucis avellanæ, SCRIB. LARGUS; <sup>4</sup>magnitudo castaneæ; <sup>5</sup>magnitudo fabæ equinæ. <sup>1</sup>To the size of a walnut; <sup>2</sup>that which has the size of a bean.—<sup>3</sup>The size of a filbert-nut; <sup>4</sup>the size of a chesnut; <sup>5</sup>the size of a horse-bean.
- Moles nucis moschatae. The size of a nutmeg.
- Instar† juglandis. The size of a walnut.
- <sup>1</sup>Quantum satis est [*vel* sit]; <sup>2</sup>quantum res patitur; <sup>3</sup>quantum fieri potest; <sup>4</sup>quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest; <sup>5</sup>quantum volet; <sup>6</sup>quantum vires patiuntur; <sup>1</sup>As much as is sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as circumstances will allow; <sup>3</sup>as much as can be done, or as far

---

persons. On the same ground that "spoonsful" is used as the supposed plural for "spoonful," we ought to have "mouthsful," "belliesful," "spoonsmeat," &c., instead of "mouthfuls," "bellifuls," "spoonmeats," &c.

\* *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.

† *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun; but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.*, by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. "*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors."



<sup>7</sup>quantum juvat; <sup>8</sup>vino uti quantum libebit, CELS. as possible; <sup>4</sup>as much as can be held by three fingers; <sup>5</sup>as much as he will; <sup>6</sup>as much as the strength permits; <sup>7</sup>as much as, or as long as, it is agreeable; <sup>8</sup>to take as much wine as he pleases.

Quantum cuspide (*vel* apice) cultri capi potest. As much as can be taken on the point of a knife.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum sufficit (*vel* sufficiat); <sup>2</sup>quantum convenit; <sup>3</sup>quantum velis; quantum lubet; <sup>4</sup>quantum sitis exigat. <sup>1</sup>As much as may be sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as is convenient or suitable; <sup>3</sup>as much as you please; <sup>4</sup>as much as the thirst may require.

Pugillus. A pinch (i. e. *as much as may be contained between the thumb and two fingers: about from ℥ss to ℥j*).

Manipulus, CELS. A handful.

Sumere; capere. CELS. To take (*generally*).

Devorare, CELS. ; deglutire.*	To take ( <i>in a solid form, as a powder or pill</i> ).
Bibere ; sorbere ; potare, CELS. ; haurire.	To take ( <i>as a draught</i> ) ; to drink.
Delingere, CELS. ; lambere ; sub linguam liquare.	To take ( <i>as an electuary</i> ).
Manducare ; mandere, CELS. ; masticare.	To take ( <i>as a masticatory</i> ) ; to chew.
Dare ; adhibere ; exhibere, CELS. ; administrare.	To give or administer.
In alvum ex parte inferiore dare ; in alvum ex partibus inferioribus indere ( <i>vel immittere, seu infundere</i> ). CELS.	To administer by the rectum ( <i>as an injection or clyster</i> ).
Suffumigare, CELS. ; fumigare.	To fumigate.
Gargarizare, CELS.	To gargle.

SECT. 14.—*De tempore.**Of Time.*

<sup>1</sup> Annus ; <sup>2</sup> sesquiannus ; <sup>3</sup> biennium ; <sup>4</sup> triennium.	<sup>1</sup> A year ; <sup>2</sup> a year and a half ; <sup>3</sup> two years ; <sup>4</sup> three years.
<sup>1</sup> Quotannis, annuus ; <sup>2</sup> biennis, bimus ; <sup>3</sup> triennis, trimus.	<sup>1</sup> Every year, annual ; <sup>2</sup> biennial, lasting two years, of two years ; <sup>3</sup> triennial, lasting three

---

\* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries ; in larger ones we find *deglutio, vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down.—*Pharmaceutical Guide.*



	years, of three years.
Annus intercalaris <i>vel</i> bisextilis.	Leap year.
Annus climactericus.	The climacteric or perilous year.
Cardines temporum.	The four seasons of the year.
Mensis; <sup>2</sup> sesquimensis; <sup>3</sup> bimensis; <sup>4</sup> spatium bimestre; <sup>5</sup> menses biseni.	<sup>1</sup> A month; <sup>2</sup> a month and a half; <sup>3</sup> two months; <sup>4</sup> six months; <sup>5</sup> twelve months.
<sup>1</sup> Menstruus;* <sup>2</sup> bimestris; <sup>3</sup> trimestris; <sup>4</sup> quadrimestris.	<sup>1</sup> Monthly; <sup>2</sup> of two months; <sup>3</sup> of three months; <sup>4</sup> of four months.
<sup>1</sup> Januarius, <sup>2</sup> Februarius, <sup>3</sup> Martius, <sup>4</sup> Aprilis, <sup>5</sup> Maius, <sup>6</sup> Junius, <sup>7</sup> Julius ( <i>vel</i> Quinctilis), <sup>8</sup> Augustus ( <i>vel</i> Sextilis), <sup>9</sup> September, <sup>10</sup> October, <sup>11</sup> November, <sup>12</sup> December.	<sup>1</sup> January; <sup>2</sup> February; <sup>3</sup> March; <sup>4</sup> April; <sup>5</sup> May; <sup>6</sup> June; <sup>7</sup> July; <sup>8</sup> August; <sup>9</sup> September; <sup>10</sup> October; <sup>11</sup> November; <sup>12</sup> December.
Septimana; hebdomada; hebdomas; hebdoma.	A week.
Dies; lux. CELS.	A day.
<sup>1</sup> Dies Solis; <sup>2</sup> D. Lunæ; <sup>3</sup> D. Martis; <sup>4</sup> D. Mercurii; <sup>5</sup> D.	<sup>1</sup> Sunday; <sup>2</sup> Monday; <sup>3</sup> Tuesday;

\* Formerly it was the custom for chemists to digest the solvend, or substance to be dissolved, in the solvent for a philosophical month, or forty days: hence arose the names of *menstrual solvent* or *menstruum*.

Jovis; <sup>6</sup>D. Veneris; <sup>7</sup>D.  
Saturni.

<sup>1</sup>Calendæ; <sup>2</sup>nonæ; <sup>3</sup>idus.

<sup>4</sup>Wednesday;  
<sup>5</sup>Thursday; <sup>6</sup>Fri-  
day; <sup>7</sup>Saturday.

<sup>1</sup>The calends [*the first day of the month*]; <sup>2</sup>the nones [*the seventh day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months*]; <sup>3</sup>the ides [*these fall eight days later than the nones: hence they occur on the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months*].

Hodie; hodierno die.

Heri; hesterno die.

Cras; crastino die.

Postero die, CELS.

Nudius tertius.\*

To-day.

Yesterday.

To-morrow.

The day after.

The day before  
yesterday; three  
days ago.

The first day.

Primo die, CELS.

\* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago; *nudius quintus*, five days ago, &c.



Perendie; perendino die.	The next day after to-morrow.
Proximis diebus, CELS.	The following days.
Proximâ luce.	The day before.
Quotidianus, CELS.; indiès; quotidiè, CELS.; omni die.	Daily, or every day.
Alternis diebus, CELS. Alternâ (vel secundâ) die quâque.	Every other day.
Tertiis diebus.	Every third day.
Post paucos dies; paucis post diebus.	A few days after.
<sup>1</sup> Biduum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> triduum, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> quadriduum.	<sup>1</sup> Two days; <sup>2</sup> three days; <sup>3</sup> four days.
De die in diem.	From day to day.
Mane, CELS.* aurora; tempore matutino; horâ matutinâ.	Morning.
Diluculò; multo mane; primo mane; primâ luce, CELS.; summo mane.	Early in the morning; at daylight.
Crastino mane.	To-morrow morning.
Tempus antemeridianum.	Forenoon.
Meridies, † CELS.	Noon.
Pomeridies; tempus postmeridianum.	Afternoon.
Vesper, CELS.; vespertina, vespere appropinquante.	Evening.

\* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases—the nom., acc., and abl. sing.; in all of which it is *mane*, except the ablative, in which *manî* is sometimes found.

† The division of the day generally observed by the Romans was that into *tempus antemeridianum* and *pomeridianum*, the *meridies* itself being only considered as a point at which the one ended and the other commenced.

Nox, CELS.; sero.	Night.
Hâc nocte; nocturnus.	To-night; nightly.
Nycthemerum.*	Night and day.
Hesternâ nocte.	Last night.
<sup>1</sup> Horâ somni; <sup>2</sup> horâ decubitûs; dormiturus, CELS.; cubitum iturus; ubi it cubitum.	<sup>1</sup> The hour of sleep- ing; <sup>2</sup> at bedtime.
Jentaculum.	Breakfast.
Prandium, CELS.	Dinner.
Cœna, CELS.; tempore cœnandi.	Supper; supper- time.
Hora.	An hour.
Tota hora, CELS.	A whole hour.
In horas; singulis horis; omni horâ.	Hourly; every hour.
Per horam integram.	During an hour.
Sesquihoris.	An hour and a half.
Alternâ horâ; secundâ; horâ; bihorio; horis intermediis.	Every other hour.
Trihorio; omnio tertiâ horâ.	Every third hour.
Quadrihorio.	Every fourth hour.
Semihora, CELS.; semihorio.	A half hour; every half hour.
Omni quadrante horæ.	Every quarter of an hour.
Horis consuetis.	At the accustomed hours.
Sexagesima pars horæ; minu- tum.	The sixtieth part of an hour; a minute.
Momentum <i>vel</i> punctum tem- poris.	A moment or in- stant of time.

---

\* From *νύξ*, night; and *ἡμέρα*, day.



- <sup>1</sup>Statim ; <sup>2</sup>illico ; <sup>3</sup>protinus ; <sup>4</sup>ex-templò ; <sup>5</sup>jam ; <sup>6</sup>jamjam ; <sup>7</sup>quamprimum. Immediately (<sup>1</sup>on the spot, without leaving the place; <sup>2</sup>in that very place; forthwith; <sup>3</sup>at the first, instantly; <sup>4</sup>immediately [*custom has given extemplò this meaning: originally it related to auguries*]; <sup>5</sup>already, even now, immediately [*repeated before every member of a sentence, jam signifies "sometimes"*]; <sup>6</sup>forthwith [*jamjam denotes more celerity than jam*]; <sup>7</sup>very shortly).
- <sup>1</sup>Pro re natâ ;\* <sup>2</sup>prout res poscit ; <sup>3</sup>prout res postulet. <sup>1</sup>Occasionally ; <sup>2</sup>according as circumstances may

---

\* *Pro re natâ* is an idiomatical expression: it signifies "according as circumstances arise;" that is, "occasionally."—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

"A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts; the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re natâ* (occasionally). The compounder knew very well that *pro* was 'for,' but not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his

	require; <sup>3</sup> according as circumstances may demand.
<sup>1</sup> Subinde; <sup>2</sup> interdum; aliquando; <sup>3</sup> identidem; <sup>4</sup> de tempore in tempus.	<sup>1</sup> Now and then; upon which; <sup>2</sup> sometimes; <sup>3</sup> now and then; ever and anon; <sup>4</sup> from time to time.
<sup>1</sup> Iterum; <sup>2</sup> rursus <i>vel</i> rursus; <sup>3</sup> denuo <i>quasi de novo</i> .	<sup>1</sup> Again, the second time; <sup>2</sup> once more, another time; <sup>3</sup> a new, afresh.
Novissimè.	The newest; the last.
Nuper, CELS.	Lately.
Nuperrimè.	Very lately.
Perpetuus.*	Perpetual, everlasting.

dictionary, and there finds *res*, a thing; then turns to *nata*, and finds *natus, a, um*, 'born;' now, then, he has it right—'For the little thing born'; but deeming 'little thing' as too familiar, he, wishing to show all due respect to his master's patient, wrote on the label, 'The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation'—Chamberlain's Tyrocinium.

\* The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing: "Madam," said her physician, "fear not; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty" (Paris's *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit. 1843).



SECT. 15.—*De corporis partibus. Of the Parts of the Body.*

Calvaria; cranium.	The skull.
A summo capite; a vertice, CELS.	At the top of the head.
Occipitium.	The back part of the head.
Frons.	The forehead.
Guttur, CELS.; (jugulum, CELS.; vel. jugulus;*) larynx.	The neck ( <i>forepart</i> ).
Cervix; cervices, † CELS.; nucha. ‡	The neck ( <i>back part</i> ).
Collum, CELS.	The neck ( <i>whole</i> ).
Nucha capitis.	The nape of the neck.
<sup>1</sup> Nasus; <sup>2</sup> naris, nares, § CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The nose; <sup>2</sup> the nostril, the nostrils.
Ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, CELS.	From the middle of the nose, or the lower parts of the nostrils.

\* *Jugulum* (vel *Jugulus*) signifies the forepart of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *Jugulum*, and denotes both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is said to come from *Gutta*, because whatever liquor is drunk passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck; *Jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

† *Cervices* is elegantly used for *Cervix*. "Abscindere cervicibus caput"—*Cicero*; "To cut off the head from the shoulders." The same author also uses *Cervix*: "Impendet cervici gladius."

‡ *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied, in the technical language of the day.—*Good's Nosology*.

§ *Naves* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

<sup>1</sup> Labrum, CELS.; labium; <sup>2</sup> labra duo, labia duo.	<sup>1</sup> A lip; <sup>2</sup> two lips.
Ex angulis labrorum, CELS.	From the angles of the lips.
Os, <i>oris</i> , CELS.; stoma (στόμα).	The mouth.
Gingiva; gingivæ, CELS.	The gum; the gums.
Tonsilla, CELS.	The tonsil.
<sup>1</sup> Auris; <sup>2</sup> auricula, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> pinna.*	<sup>1</sup> The ear; <sup>2</sup> the auricle; <sup>3</sup> the pinna.
Auricularum dolores, CELS.	The earache.
<sup>1</sup> Ex imis auribus; <sup>2</sup> summibus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> From the lower parts of the ears; <sup>2</sup> in the upper parts of the ears.
Post aurem, CELS.	Behind the ear.
In aurem instillari, CELS.	To be dropped into the ear.
Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS.	It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.
Gena; bucca, CELS.; mala,† CELS.	The cheek.
Aspera arteria; trachea.	The windpipe.
Bronchus; bronchium; bronchia; bronchius.‡	The bronchial tube.

\* *Auris* signifies the ear generally; *auricula* the flap of the ear with the auditory tube; *pinna* the flap of the ear only.

† *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *Mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *Gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

‡ The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words βρόγχος and βρόγχιον, which can only make "bronchus" and "bronchium."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.



Gula; pharynx; œsophagus.	The gullet.
Fauces.	The throat (internal), the pharynx.
Uva, CELS.; uvula.	The uvula.
<sup>1</sup> Humerus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> os humeri.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>generally</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the arm bone.
Clavicula; os jugulare; jugulum.	The clavicle or collar bone.
<sup>1</sup> Scapula, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> os scapularum.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>back part</i> ); <sup>2</sup> the shoulder blade.
Ala, CELS.; axilla, CELS.	The armpit.
Brachium, CELS.	The upper arm.
Cubitus,* CELS.	The forearm.
Ancon; caput cubiti.	The elbow.
Carpus.	The wrist.
Palma, CELS.; vola.	The palm of the hand.
Metacarpium.	The back of the hand.
<sup>1</sup> Digitus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> pollex, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The finger; <sup>2</sup> the thumb.
Bini† digiti.	Two fingers.

\* *Cubitus, ūs*, signifies also a lying down; a bed or couch, a nest.

† In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are two or more *sets*, it is much less elegant to use the simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety,—“*Seni deni dentes*” (*sixteen teeth*); “*Quini digiti*” (*five fingers*); but not “*Bina labra*” (*two lips*), or “*Bini oculi*” (*two eyes*); which, if not unclassical, is at least poetical.—*Horæ Subsecivæ*. *Bina* is only used with a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, because *literæ*, used in the sense of “*epistola*,” is always put in the plural. We say *binas literas*, and *duas epistolas*.

Thorax, CELS.	The chest* (the "cavity").
Sternum; os pectoris, CELS.	The breastbone.
Spina dorsi.	The "backbone."
Tergum, CELS.; dorsum.	The back.
Abdomen, † CELS.	The belly ( <i>externally</i> ).
Venter; alvus, CELS.	The belly ( <i>internally</i> ).
Latus ( <i>lateris</i> ) CELS., VIRG., HORACE.	The side ( <i>below the axilla</i> ).
Dolor laterum, HORACE.	Pain of the sides.
In latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.	Either upon his right or left side.
Latus dolet, CELS.	The side is in pain.
<sup>1</sup> Præcordia, CELS.; scrobiculus cordis; epigastrium; <sup>2</sup> hypochondrium dextrum, sinistrum; <sup>3</sup> umbilicus; <sup>4</sup> hypogastrium; <sup>5</sup> lumbus, lumbi; <sup>6</sup> ilia.*	<sup>1</sup> The pit of the stomach; <sup>2</sup> the <i>hypochondrium</i> right, left; <sup>3</sup> navel; <sup>4</sup> the <i>hypo-</i>

\* An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. "How long did you keep it applied?" *Ans.* "It is on now." "Let me look at it." *Ans.* "I can't; it's at home." On further inquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool chest!! (A fact.)

† From *abdo*, to hide, because it hides the viscera. "Abdomen" is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly; it is evident, from its etymology as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the parietes (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

‡ The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions:

1. The epigastric,
2. The umbilical,
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions; the *epigastric*



	<i>gastrium</i> ; <sup>5</sup> the loin, the loins; <sup>6</sup> the flanks.
Jecur, CELS.; hepar.*	The liver.
Fel; bilis.	Bile.
Lien; splen, CELS.	The spleen.
Ren, CELS.	The kidney.
Inguen, CELS.	The groin.
Lumbus, CELS.	The loins.
Loci.	The female geni- tals.
Vulva seu uterus; os vulvæ.	The womb; the mouth of the womb.
Canalis vulvæ.	The <i>vagina</i> .
Coxa, CELS.; coxendix; os cox- arum.	The hip; the hip- bone.
<sup>1</sup> Femur; <sup>2</sup> crus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The thigh; <sup>2</sup> the leg.

into the scrobiculus cordis or epigastrium, and the two hypochondriac regions; the *umbilical* into the umbilicus, and the two lumbar regions; and the *hypogastric* into the hypogastrium or pubic portion, and the two iliac regions or flanks at the sides. The relative positions of these parts are shown by the following diagram:—

right hypochondrium	epigastrium.	left hypochondrium
right lumbar region	umbilicus	left lumbar region
right iliac region	hypogastrium	left iliac region.

\* The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver,—*hepar* and *jecur*. The first is easily referred to the Greek ἥπαρ; for the second, the critics have scarcely a guess to offer. It is, in fact, a Persian term (*jekur*), which has been copied into the Turkish as well as into the Latin; in the former being pronounced *jegur*.—*Good's Nosology*.

<sup>1</sup> Genu ; <sup>2</sup> poples, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The knee ; <sup>2</sup> the ham.
Patella, CELS. ; mola ; rotula.	The kneepan.
Sura, CELS.	The calf.
<sup>1</sup> Mons pedis ; <sup>2</sup> malleolus, CELS. ; <i>vel</i> talus, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup> calx.	<sup>1</sup> The instep ; <sup>2</sup> the ankle ; <sup>3</sup> the heel.
Planta pedis, CELS.	The sole of the foot.
Digiti pedis, CELS.	The toes.
SECT. 16.— <i>De signis morborum.</i> <i>Of the Signs of Diseases.</i>	
Tussi ingravescente.	The cough increasing.
Perstante ardore urinæ.	The heat in making water continuing.
Dolore rheumatico torquente.	The rheumatic pain being troublesome.
Durante fluxu cruento.	During the bloody flux.
Ventriculo jejuno ; stomacho vacuo.	The stomach being empty.
Si tussis increbuerit ; si tussis accreverit.	If the cough shall have increased.
Si vigiliæ anxerint.	If the watchings should be troublesome.
Si pervigilium* supervenerit.	If intense watching should come on.

\* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies, however, great or intense watching ; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it, "*Multæ Vigiliæ.*"



Si malum arthriticum redinte- graverit.	If the arthritic (gouty) pain should be re- newed.
Si non dormiat ; si non somnum capiat.	If the patient do not sleep.
Si maximè augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.	If difficulty of breathing, or cough, should be very trouble- some.
Si conqueritur dolorem.*	If the patient com- plains of pain.
Si tenesmus iterum redierit.	If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.
Si vires sinunt, CELS.	If the strength per- mit.
Si febris adest, CELS.	If the fever be pre- sent.
Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.	If the pain be not allayed by these means.
Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.	When want of sleep distresses.
Cum nocturna vigilia premitur, CELS.	When he is trou- bled with night watching.
Si malum urgeat.	If the pain should be urgent.
Si sitis urget ; si sitis est ; si sitis vexat, CELS. ; si sitiât.	If the patient be thirsty.

---

\* It is much less usual, and, therefore, less proper, to use those words with a preposition and ablative case, than with the accusative: thus, "Conqueritur dolorem" is preferable to "de dolore," &c. (*Horæ Subsecivæ.*)

Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.	If the spasm of the stomach be present.
Si minetur morbus.	If the disease threaten.
Urgente dolore vel tussi.	The pain or cough being troublesome.
Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.	To pit on pressure.
Dentium stridor; dentibus frendere.	Grinding of the teeth; to grind the teeth.
Cibi fastidium (anorexia seu inappetentia).	Want of appetite.
Cibi aviditas (bulimia).	Too great appetite.
Molestante languore aut flatulentia.	The languor or flatulence being troublesome.
<sup>1</sup> Febre aggre-diente: <sup>2</sup> febre absente; <sup>3</sup> febre durante ( <i>vel</i> adstante; <i>vel</i> astante); durante febris exacerbatione.*	<sup>1</sup> When the fever is coming on; <sup>2</sup> when the fever is absent; <sup>3</sup> during the fever.
Donec afficiantur gingivæ.	Until the gums are affected.
Donec gingivæ intumescant.	Until the gums become swollen.

---

\* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία), by the Latins *intermission* (*intermissio*). If, however, the interval were only a remission, instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*). Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease whose intervals are merely imperfect; or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.



Donec ptyalismus* ( <i>seu</i> cursus salivæ adauctus, <i>seu</i> fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.	Until ptyalism is produced.
Donec abierit spasmus.	Until the spasm shall have removed.
Donec dolor exulaverit.	Until the pain shall have removed.
Donec evanescant symptomata.	Until the symptoms disappear.
Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.	Until it excites pustules.
Donec dolor mitescat.	Until the pain mitigates.
Donec somnus obrepat.	Until sleep come on.
Donec æger convalescat.	Until the patient is well.
Donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.	Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.
Donec altera accessio accedat, CELS.†	Until another accession accedes or comes on.

---

\* *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω, *exspero exscreo*.

† The term *Accession* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (παροξυσμός), and either embraced the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided; the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and perhaps generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to

Pro casus exigentiâ; pro rei exigentiâ.	According to the urgency of the case.
Dum vires corporis sinunt, CELS.	As long as the strength per- mits.
Ubi dolor urget, CELS.	When the pain is violent.
Dum febris absit, CELS.	While the fever is absent.

SECT. 17.—*De viribus et usu remedium, &c.* *Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.*

Sanare; ad sanitatem perdu- cere, CELS.	To cure.
--	----------

---

fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accession* is limited to the *commencement* or onset of a fit,—its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence Dr. Cullen (First Lines, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the “accession of paroxysms,” a phraseology which would be nonsense upon the original meaning of the terms; while Dr. Turton, with evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, “the beginning *or* paroxysm of an intermitting fever” (allowing the reader to take which sense he will); and *paroxysmus*, “an access, fit, *or* exacerbation of a *disease*,” giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus as the stage of the morbid affection. The “*accession of paroxysms*” of Cullen is in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, “*incrementa accessionum*” (Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. 2, cap. iv.) In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever), however, Cullen seems to employ the term “*accession*” as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word *accession* among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply “advance, approach, entrance, avenue;” and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its *verbal* form, and occasionally indeed in connection with *accessio* in its technical signification, as “*donec altera accessio accedat.*” Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind.—(See his *Nosology*.)



Morbum curtare; ad morbum curtandum.	To shorten the disease.
Ad recidivum præcavendum.	To prevent a relapse.
Recidivum timere, CELS.	To apprehend or fear a relapse.
Dolorem lenire, CELS. ( <i>vel sedare, vel tollere</i> ).	To allay ( <i>or relieve</i> ) pain.
Somnum molire, movere, CELS. ( <i>facere, vel afferre, vel conciliare</i> ).	To produce sleep.
Efficere ut quiescat; ad quietem conciliandum.	To keep quiet.
In lecto collocare, CELS.	To place in bed.
Urinam excitare.	To increase the flow of urine.
Menstrua evocare.	To promote the menses.
Ad acorem compescendum.	To moderate the acidity.
Acorem, ardoremque corrigere.	To correct the acidity and heat (of the stomach).
Ad gustum conciliandum.	To please the palate.
Gratum saporem reddere.	To give an agreeable taste.
Ad fœtorem obstandum.	To prevent fetor.
Caput sublime habere, CELS.	To raise the head.
Os fumigare.	To fumigate the mouth.
Valetudinarium et vestimenta fumigare.	To fumigate the sick-room and the clothing.
Inhalare vapores aquæ tepidæ	To inhale the vapor

( <i>vel calidæ</i> ).	of tepid (warm) water.
Vaporem calidum ore recipere, CELS.	To receive warm vapor into the mouth.
Putredini occurrere.	To obviate putrescency.
Spasmos discutere ( <i>vel depellere</i> ).	To remove spasm.
Vermes (spiritum; flatum) de- jicere ( <i>vel expellere, vel elidere, &amp;c.</i> )	To expel worms (wind, &c.)
Vermes <sup>1</sup> protrahere; <sup>2</sup> enecare; <sup>3</sup> educere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To extract, <sup>2</sup> to destroy, <sup>3</sup> to take out worms.
Ad calculos valere, præstare, &c.	To act on calculi.
Adurere, CELS., &c.	To cauterize.
Rodere, exedere, CELS., &c.	To corrode.
Quod occurrit putredinem; antisepticum.	That which obviates putrescency; an antiseptic.

SECT. 18.—*Dr. Duncan's Classification of the General Terms used by Writers on General Therapeutics and Pharmacology, with some additions.*

“Although many of these terms are obsolete, some of them vague and ill-defined, and others hypothetical, yet, as they occur in writers of authority, and are sometimes useful, I have collected them together. Dr. Cullen\* has given a pretty full

---

\* A Treatise on Materia Medica, in two volumes, 4to. Edinburgh, 1789. See Vol. i. p. 161.



alphabetical catalogue of many of them, stating, in regard to each term, in what sense it has been commonly or particularly employed, with what propriety it has been used, why he does not employ it, and very often why it should not be employed at all. I have attempted, in imitation of Linnæus,\* to arrange them systematically, generally contrasting with each term its antagonistic or opposite term, when any has been used, so as to abbreviate explanation, and frequently to render it unnecessary."

*Terms derived from the Action of External Agents.*

I.—ON THE FUNCTION OF ASSIMILATION.

Synthetica—tend to the formation of the body. ✕

Analytica—tend to decompose and waste it.

Nutrientia—nourish the body.

Restaurantia, Analeptica—restore lost strength.

II.—ON THE MECHANICAL STATE OF THE SOLIDS.

Humectantia, ✕ Absorbentia, Exsiccantia.

Emollientia, Laxantia, Relaxantia, Chalastica, Impinguantia, ✕ Astringentia, Indurantia, Tonica, Roborantia.

III.—ON THE VITAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SOLIDS.

Stimuli, Stimulantia, Alexiteria, Hypersthenica, ✕ Contrastimuli, Hyposthenica.

Excitantia, ✕ Sedantia, Deprimentia.

Intoxicantia, Inebriantia, Narcotica, Fatuantia, Temulentia, Phantastica, ✕ Antitoxica, Antidota, Alexipharmaca, Alexicaca, Theriaca, Bezoartica.

---

\* *Materia Medica*, liber i. De Plantis. 8vo. Amsteledemi, 1749.

Anthypnotica, ✕ Hypnotica, Somnifera, Agrypnotica.

Hyperæsthetica, ✕ Anæsthetica.

Spastica, Convulsiva, Tetanica, ✕ Paralytica.

Calefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

IV.—ON VESSELS OR CANALS.

Anastomotica—opening the extreme orifices of blood-vessels. ✕ Styptica, Stenotica, Ishæma—contracting the orifices of vessels or calibre of canals.

Aperientia, Solventia, Deobstruentia, Deoppilantia—removing obstructions.

V.—ON FLUIDS.

1. *Altering quantity.*

Implentia, ✕ Deplentia.

2. *Altering distribution.*

Attrahentia, Epispastica, draws fluids to a part, ✕ Repellentia, Repercutientia.

Intercipientia, Apocrustica, drive fluids from a part.

Derivativa Revulsiva, draw fluids from a part.

3. *Altering consistence, Diathetica.*

Diluentia, Inundantia, ✕ Inspissantia.

Incidentia, Attenuantia, ✕ Incrassantia.

4. *Altering quality.*

Dyscrasiaca, Immutantia, Alliotica, Alterantia.

In—Ob—volventia, Obtudentia, Inviscantia, blunting acrimony.

Lenientia—Temperantia, Demulcentia, Edulcorantia, Antacria, correct irritants.



Antacida, Absorbentia, ✕ Antalkalina.

Depurantia, Abstersiva, removing acrimony.

Balsamica, resisting bitter putridity.

Spanæmica, ✕ Hæmatinica.

VI.—ON NATURAL SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

Eccritica.

Evacuantia, Evacuatoria, ✕ Sistentia, Reprimentia, Cohibentia.

Errhina, Ptarmica, Sternutatoria.

Anacathartica, Pituitosa, Apophlegmatizonta, Apophlegmatizantia, Apophlegmatica, purge upwards.

Masticatoria, Sialogoga, Salivantia, Ptyalagoga.

Expectorantia, Tussiculosa.

Emetica, Vomitoria, Singultuosa, ✕ Antiemetica.

Physagoga, Ructatoria, Carminativa, Borborygmica, Flatulentia.

Cathartica, purge downwards.

Eccoprotica, Alviduca, Laxativa, Laxantia, Lenitiva, Purgantia leniora et mitiora.

Purgantia drastica.

Panchymagoga.

Hydragoga.

Phlegmagoga.

Cholagoga.

Melanogoga.

Diuretica.

Menagoga, Emmenagoga.

Abortiva, Amblotica, Ecbolica, Amblothridia.

Aristolochica.

Lactifera, Galactophora, ✕ Lactifuga.

Diapnoica, Diaphoretica, promote insensible perspiration.

Sudorifica, Hidrotica, Perspirantia, produce sweat.

*Terms derived from the Body itself.*

## VII.—TERMS DERIVED FROM DISEASES.

Acopa, against lassitude.

Antisthenica, Debilitantia.

Antipyretica, Antiphlogistica, Antifebrilia, Febri-  
fuga.

Antiquartana.

Antiloimica, against plague.

Antihectica.

Anticachectica.

Antiseptica, against putrid diseases, ✕ Septica.

Antispasmodica.

Antiparalytica.

Antidydinica, against giddiness.

Anodyna, Paregorica, Sopientia, against pain.

Antasthmatica.

Antiphthisica.

Hysterica, Antihysterica, Anthypochondriaca.

Anticolica.

Antidysenterica.

Arthritica, Antarthritica, Antipodagrica.

Antiscorbutica.

Antilyssus, against the bite of a mad dog.

Antivenerea.

Antiambusta, Anticaustica, against burns.

Antiscolica, Anthelmintica, Helminthagoga, Ver-  
mifuga, against worms.

Phtheiroctonia, Phthiriaca, against lice.

Lithontriptica, Lithonthryptica, Saxifraga, Lithica,  
Antilithica.

VIII.—TERMS DERIVED FROM PARTS AND FUNCTIONS  
OF THE BODY.

Generalia, ✕ Topica.



Nervina.

Cerebralia, Spinalia, Ganglionica, acting on the respective systems of nerves.

Muscularia.

Visceralia.

Absorbentia.

Cephalica, Anamnestica, improving the memory.

Cosmetica.

Ophthalmica.

Nasalia.

Acoustica, Otica.

Odontica, Odontalgica, Dentifricia.

Depilatoria, Psilothria, remove hairs.

Thoracica.

Pectoralia, Arteriaca, Pneumonica, Pulmonica, Becchica.

Cardiaca, Cordialia.

Abdominalia.

Stomachica.

Enterica.

Hepatica.

Splenica.

Sialica.

Pancreatica.

Antinephritica, Nephritica.

Genetica.

Uterina.

Aphrodisiaca, ✕ Anaphrodisiaca, Antaphrodisiaca, Sophisticantia, Sterilitantia.

IX. — TERMS APPLIED TO EXTERNAL AND TOPICAL REMEDIES.

Abstergentia, Detergentia, Abluentia.

Lubricantia, ✕ Absorbentia.

Resolventia, Discussantia, ✕ Suppurantia, Matu-  
rantia.

Emollientia, ✕ Adstringentia, Roborantia externa,  
Indurantia

Rubefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

Vesicatoria, Excoriantia, Exulcerantia, Corrosiva.

Escharotica, Erodentia, Phagedænica, Caustica, ✕  
Cicatrizantia, Epulotica.

Anaplerotica, Sarcotica, Consolidantia, Vulneraria,  
Glutinantia.

Exsiccantia, ✕ Digerantia, Digestiva.

Mundificantia, Cathæretica.

Vulneraria, Traumatica, Agglutinantia.

Catagmatica, Syllotica, uniting fractured bones.

*Terms derived from Medicines.*

Aloedaria, Aloetica.

Aloephangina, a mixture of aloes and aromatics.

Mucilaginoso, Oleoso, &c.

*Terms from imaginarg virtues.*

Archæalia, agreeable to Archæus.

Basilica, of noble power.

Heroica, of great virtue.

SECT. 19.—*De cibo, &c.*

*Of Food, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Cibus; <sup>2</sup>alimentum; <sup>3</sup>esca, <sup>1</sup>Food (*any kind*);  
CELS. <sup>2</sup>aliment or nour-  
ishment; <sup>3</sup>eat-  
able food.

<sup>1</sup>Victus, CELS.; diæta.—<sup>2</sup>Regi- <sup>1</sup>Diet (course of  
men. food); <sup>2</sup>Regimen.  
Cibus <sup>1</sup>plenus (plenior); <sup>2</sup>va- Food <sup>1</sup>plenteous  
lentissimus; <sup>3</sup>uberior; <sup>4</sup>ro- [i. e. *full diet*];  
bustior, CELS. <sup>2</sup>very nourish-



		ing; <sup>3</sup> more abundant; <sup>4</sup> stronger.
Diæta <sup>1</sup> carnis, <sup>2</sup> jusculi, <sup>3</sup> lactis, <sup>4</sup> simplex.	Diet <sup>1</sup> meat, <sup>2</sup> soup, <sup>3</sup> milk, <sup>4</sup> simple.	
Cibus mediocris, CELS.	Food moderate.	
Cibus <sup>1</sup> tenuis, <sup>2</sup> simplex, <sup>3</sup> mollis, <sup>4</sup> calidus, <sup>5</sup> exiguus, <sup>6</sup> levis, CELS.	Food <sup>1</sup> light, <sup>2</sup> simple, <sup>3</sup> soft, <sup>4</sup> warm, <sup>5</sup> small in quantity, <sup>6</sup> light.	
Alimentum liberale, CELS.	Nourishment ample [i. e. a liberal allowance of].	
Potio liberalis, CELS.	Drink ample [i. e. a liberal allowance of].	
Cum debito regimine.	With appropriate regimen.	
<sup>1</sup> Hordeum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> farina hordei seu hordeacea, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> hordeum mundatum; <sup>4</sup> hordeum perlatum.— <sup>5</sup> Maltum, byne (βύνη), brasium; <sup>6</sup> infusum bynes, brasii seu malti; <sup>7</sup> decoctum hordei vel aqua hordeata.	<sup>1</sup> Barley; <sup>2</sup> barley meal; <sup>3</sup> Scotch, hulled, or pot barley;— <sup>4</sup> pearl barley.— <sup>5</sup> Malt; <sup>6</sup> wort, or sweet wort; <sup>7</sup> barley water.	
<sup>1</sup> Avena; <sup>2</sup> farina avenæ; <sup>3</sup> avena excorticata seu grutum; <sup>4</sup> decoctum avenæ.	<sup>1</sup> Oats; <sup>2</sup> oatmeal; <sup>3</sup> decorticated oats or groats; <sup>4</sup> water gruel.	
<sup>1</sup> Triticum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> farina tritici, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> amylum* tritici;	<sup>1</sup> Wheat; <sup>2</sup> wheaten flour; <sup>3</sup> wheaten	

\* *Amylum*, from *a*, not; and *μύλη*, a mill: because it is made without the aid of a mill.

- <sup>4</sup>furfur, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>furfures tritici; <sup>5</sup>farina tritici tosta. starch; <sup>4</sup>bran; <sup>5</sup>baked flour.
- <sup>1</sup>Secale; <sup>2</sup>secale cornutum *vel* <sup>1</sup>Rye; <sup>2</sup>spurred rye *ergota*. *or* ergot.
- Oryza, CELS. Rice.
- <sup>1</sup>Panis, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Panis fermentatus; <sup>3</sup>sine fermento, CELS.; <sup>1</sup>Bread. — <sup>2</sup>Bread fermented *or* panis azymus.—<sup>4</sup>Panis bis coctus, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>leavened; <sup>3</sup>unfermented *or* panis iterum coctus, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Panis nauticus, PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Panis tostus; <sup>4</sup>biscuit.—<sup>5</sup>Ship bread *or* sea bis-biscuit.—<sup>6</sup>Toasted bread; <sup>7</sup>burnt bread; <sup>8</sup>dry bread.—<sup>9</sup>Crumb of bread.—<sup>10</sup>Crust of bread. <sup>7</sup>panis ustus; <sup>8</sup>panis aridus, CELS.—<sup>9</sup>Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis.—<sup>10</sup>Crusta panis, PLINY.—<sup>11</sup>Panis hesternus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup>Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; <sup>13</sup>panis secalinus; <sup>14</sup>panis triticeus.—<sup>11</sup>Yesterday's bread.—<sup>12</sup>Barley bread; <sup>13</sup>rye bread; <sup>14</sup>wheaten bread.—<sup>15</sup>White bread; <sup>16</sup>brown *or* bran bread.
- <sup>15</sup>Panis candidus, CELS.; <sup>16</sup>panis furfuraceus.
- Turundæ Italicæ. Italian pastes (*as* maccaroni, vermicelli, *and* Cagliari paste).
- Jus, CELS.; jusculum. Broth.
- <sup>1</sup>Jus anserinum, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus verve- <sup>1</sup>Goose broth.—<sup>2</sup>Mutton broth.—

\* *Dodson's patent unfermented bread* is a well-known example of this kind of bread.



cinum.—<sup>3</sup>Jus bovillum; jus bovinum.—<sup>4</sup>Jus vitulinum, CELS.; jus vituli, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Jus pulli gallinacei, CELS.; jus gallinaceum, PLINY; jus pullinum.—<sup>6</sup>Jus testudinis concentratum.—<sup>7</sup>Jusculum avenaceum.

<sup>3</sup>Beef tea.—<sup>4</sup>Veal broth.—<sup>5</sup>Chicken broth.—<sup>6</sup>Turtle soup.—<sup>7</sup>Gruel.

<sup>1</sup>Puls, PLINY.—<sup>2</sup>Pulticula, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>A kind of thick porridge, pap.—<sup>2</sup>Thin porridge.

Polenta, PLINY.

Polenta.\*

<sup>1</sup>Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac humanum [*vel* mulierum PLINY].—<sup>2</sup>Lac asininum, CELS.; lac ex asinis, PLINY; lac assellæ.†—<sup>3</sup>Lac bubulum,

<sup>1</sup>Woman's milk; human milk.—<sup>2</sup>Ass's milk.—<sup>3</sup>Cow's milk.—<sup>4</sup>Goat's milk.—

---

\* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire, and fried after it had lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops under the name of *polenta* is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*). The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen, inis*, fine flour.

† *Asella* is a little she-ass. *Asellus* signifies a little or young ass. This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the color of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their color, mentions the *Asellus*, or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary, might not be able to tell whether *oleum jecoris aselli* meant the *oil of a cod's liver* or the *oil of the liver of an ass*. In 1839, the latter translation was actually adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely informed his readers that the Germans had been using *oil of asses' livers* for fifteen years! Pliny says that there were two kinds of *Aselli*: one smaller, called *Callariæ*; the other found in deep water, and denominated *Bacchi*. By some later writers the term *Asellus* has been extended to several species of the cod tribe. Thus the common Cod is called *Asellus major*; the Ling, *Asellus longus*; the Coal-fish, *Asellus niger*; the Whiting, *Asellus albus*; the Dorse, *Asellus striatus*; the Pollack, *A. Haiyingo*, &c. *Millepedes* (*Ar-*



- CELS.; lac vaccinum, PLINY.  
<sup>4</sup>Lac caprinum, CELS.; lac caprarum, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Lac ovillum, CELS.; lac ovium, PLINY.  
<sup>6</sup>Lac equinum, PLINY.  
 In lacte exhibendum.\*
- <sup>1</sup>Flos lactis; cremor lactis.—  
<sup>2</sup>Butyrum.—<sup>3</sup>Lac butyratum.  
<sup>4</sup>Serum lactis.—<sup>5</sup>Serum lactis vinosum.—<sup>6</sup>Serum lactis tartarizatum.—<sup>7</sup>Serum lactis aluminatum; serum aluminosum.—<sup>8</sup>Serum lactis tamarindatum.—<sup>9</sup>Saccharum lactis; saccholactin.
- <sup>1</sup>Ex gelatinâ ribesiâ, *vel* ribesiorum.—<sup>2</sup>Ex gelatinâ vituli.
- <sup>1</sup>Ex melle pinguive ullo humore:  
<sup>2</sup>in quovis vehiculo crasso; †  
<sup>3</sup>in quovis grato vehiculo.
- <sup>1</sup>Spiritus vini Gallici.—<sup>2</sup>Spiritus sacchari.—<sup>3</sup>Spiritus oxyzæ.
- <sup>5</sup>Ewe's milk.—  
<sup>6</sup>Mare's milk.
- To be administered in milk.
- <sup>1</sup>Cream.—<sup>2</sup>Butter.  
<sup>3</sup>Buttermilk.—  
<sup>4</sup>Whey.—<sup>5</sup>Wine whey.—<sup>6</sup>Cream of tartar whey.  
<sup>7</sup>Alum whey.—  
<sup>8</sup>Tamarind whey.  
<sup>9</sup>Sugar of milk, or saccholactin.
- <sup>1</sup>In currant jelly.  
<sup>2</sup>In calf's [foot] jelly.
- <sup>1</sup>In honey, or anything thick; <sup>2</sup>in any thick vehicle; <sup>3</sup>in any agreeable vehicle.
- <sup>1</sup>Brandy.—<sup>2</sup>Rum.  
<sup>3</sup>Arrack. ‡—

*madillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their color being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ὄνοι*, or *asses*; others have termed them *onisci* (*ὄνισκοι*), or little asses.

\* "I have known the following Latin (which, by the by, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning.' *Mane in lacte exhibend*, 'and be particular to remain in bed.'"—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum*.

† Said to have been translated, "in a stout hackney coach."

‡ *Arrack*, or *Rack*, is the name applied not only to rice spirit



<sup>4</sup> Spiritus juniperi.— <sup>5</sup> Spiritus lactis equini.— <sup>6</sup> Spiritus frumenti.	<sup>4</sup> Gin, Hollands, Geneva.— <sup>5</sup> Koumiss.— <sup>6</sup> Corn spirit.
Vinum; merum;* temetum.†	Wine.
Vinum album <i>vel</i> rubrum.	White <i>or</i> red wine.
Vinum Capense.	Cape wine.
<sup>1</sup> Vinum Gallicum; <sup>2</sup> V. Burgundicum; <sup>3</sup> V. Burdigalense; <sup>4</sup> V. Campanicum; <sup>5</sup> V. Rubellum <i>seu</i> Helvolum <i>vel</i> Gravianum; <sup>6</sup> V. Languedocium.	<sup>1</sup> French wine; <sup>2</sup> Burgundy; <sup>3</sup> Bordeaux; <sup>4</sup> Champagne; <sup>5</sup> Claret; <sup>6</sup> Frontignac.
<sup>1</sup> Vinum Germanicum; <sup>2</sup> V. Rhenanum <i>seu</i> Rhenense (V. Hochheimense); <sup>3</sup> V. Mosellanum.	<sup>1</sup> German wine; <sup>2</sup> Rhenish wine ( <i>as</i> Hochheimer, † commonly called Hock); <sup>3</sup> Moselle.
Vinum Lusitanicum <i>seu</i> Portugallicum.	Port wine.
Vinum Toccaviense ( <i>seu</i> Tobicense).	Tokay.
<sup>1</sup> Vinum Hispanicum album, <i>seu</i> Xeres <i>vel</i> Xeræ; V. Xericum; V. album; <sup>2</sup> V. Illicitanum <i>seu</i> Alicanticum; <sup>3</sup> V. Malac-	<sup>1</sup> Spanish white wine, sherry; <sup>2</sup> Alicant wine; <sup>3</sup> Malaga <i>or</i>

(*spiritus oryzæ*), but also to the spirit obtained by distillation from fermented cocoanut toddy (by some called *Palm wine*).

\* *Merum* is properly an adjective, and signifies *pure, unmixed*. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it signifies *pure wine*.

† *Temetum* signifies *a strong and heady wine*.

‡ The termination *heimer* (*Heim*, home) is in Germany given to many wines; as *Laubenheimer*, *Rudesheimer*, &c. Pump water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pumpenheimer*.

cense ; <sup>4</sup> V. Tinto.	Mountain ; <sup>4</sup> Tentwine (Rota).
Vinum Maderaicum.	Madeira wine.
Vinum Canariense.	Canary wine.
<sup>1</sup> Vinum pomaceum ; <sup>2</sup> V. pyra- ceum.	<sup>1</sup> Cider ; <sup>2</sup> perry.
Vinum generosum, Hor.	Generous <i>or</i> strong wine.
Vinum vetustate edentulum, PLAUT.	Mellow wine.
<sup>1</sup> Cerevisia <i>vel</i> cervisia, zythum,* <sup>2</sup> cerevisia familiaris ; <sup>3</sup> cere- visia Londinensis ; <sup>4</sup> cerevisia tenuis, <i>secundaria vel</i> cibaria ; <sup>5</sup> cerevisia primaria, generosa ; <i>cerevisia fortis</i> ; † <sup>6</sup> alla ; <sup>7</sup> cere- visia vetula ; <sup>8</sup> potus acidus ; <sup>9</sup> vappa ; <sup>10</sup> potus recens ; <sup>11</sup> cere- visia lupulata, non lupulata.	<sup>1</sup> Beer <i>or</i> ale ; <sup>2</sup> household beer ; <sup>3</sup> London beer <i>or</i> porter ; <sup>4</sup> table beer ; <sup>5</sup> strong beer ; <sup>6</sup> ale ; <sup>7</sup> stale beer ; <sup>8</sup> hard <i>or</i> acid beer ; <sup>9</sup> dead beer ; <sup>10</sup> fresh beer ; <sup>11</sup> beer hop- ped, not hopped.
<sup>1</sup> Cerevisia avenacea ; <sup>2</sup> cerevisia secalina ; <sup>3</sup> cerevisia hordea- cea ; <sup>4</sup> cerevisia pini ; <sup>5</sup> cerevisia lagenaria.	<sup>1</sup> Beer made from oats ; <sup>2</sup> from rye ; <sup>3</sup> from barley ; <sup>4</sup> spruce beer ; <sup>5</sup> bottled beer.
Cerevisia amara.	Bitter beer <i>or</i> ale.

\* *Zythum* (ζύθος) was a kind of beer obtained by fermentation from barley. *Cervisia* was made from unmalted barley: its color, therefore, would be pale, and in this respect would resemble ale. Ale and beer of the present day are flavored with hops, and hence they are sometimes called *hopped beer* (*Cervisia lupulata*).

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only, and, therefore, is inapplicable to beer.



Pro potu commune; pro potu ordinario.	For common drink.
Potus inebrians.	Strong liquor or drink.
<sup>1</sup> Aqua communis; <sup>2</sup> destillata; <sup>3</sup> fervens; <sup>4</sup> fluviatilis; <sup>5</sup> fontana seu fontis; * <sup>6</sup> pluviatilis seu pluvia; <sup>7</sup> nivalis.	<sup>1</sup> Common water; <sup>2</sup> distilled; <sup>3</sup> hot; <sup>4</sup> river; <sup>5</sup> spring; <sup>6</sup> rain; <sup>7</sup> snow.
Aqua mirabilis.	Admirable or wonderful water ( <i>an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace, and other aromatics</i> ).
<sup>1</sup> Aqua tosti panis; <sup>2</sup> decoctum hordei; <sup>3</sup> infusum theæ; <sup>4</sup> infusum carnis bubulæ; <sup>5</sup> inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; <sup>6</sup> cacao; <sup>7</sup> chocolata; <sup>8</sup> coffea, infusum coffeæ.	<sup>1</sup> Toast-water; <sup>2</sup> barley-water; <sup>3</sup> infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; <sup>4</sup> beef-tea; <sup>5</sup> beef gravy or soup; <sup>6</sup> cocoa; <sup>7</sup> chocolate; <sup>8</sup> coffee, or infusion of coffee.
Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ seu meraciores; cerevisiæ.	Spirituuous, vinous, and fermented drinks.

---

\* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See foot-note to Chap. VII. p. 108.

SECT. 20. — *De instrumentis Of Pharmaceutical  
pharmaceuticis. Instruments.*

Instrumenta, apparatus, machinamenta.	An apparatus (generally).
Culter, cultellus.	A knife.
Pistillum.	A pestle.
Mortarium ( <sup>1</sup> vitreum,* <sup>2</sup> fictile, <sup>3</sup> marmoreum, <sup>4</sup> ferreum, <sup>5</sup> lignum).	A mortar (of <sup>1</sup> glass, <sup>2</sup> earthenware, <sup>3</sup> marble, <sup>4</sup> iron, <sup>5</sup> wood).
Spathula.	A spatula.
Porphyrites.	A levigating or smoothing stone (sometimes made of porphyry).
Vas, vasculum ( <sup>1</sup> fictile, figurare; <sup>2</sup> loricatum, vitreatum).	A vessel ( <sup>1</sup> of earthenware; <sup>2</sup> glazed).
<sup>1</sup> Vitrum; <sup>2</sup> vitrea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> phiala; <sup>4</sup> lagna; <sup>5</sup> ampulla.	<sup>1</sup> Glass; <sup>2</sup> glasses ( <i>vessels made of glass</i> ); <sup>3</sup> a phial; <sup>4</sup> a flask; <sup>5</sup> a bottle.
Orificio amplo præditus.	Furnished with a wide orifice.
In vitro charta nigra involuto (seu obducto).	In glass [that is, <i>in a glass vessel</i> ] which is enveloped by black paper [ <i>to exclude the light</i> ].

\* "In expressing the matter of which any substance was directly composed, as well as the vegetable or animal from which anything was derived, the Romans almost always used an adjective; and this, in the former case, usually terminated in *eus*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.



<sup>1</sup>Obturamentum, PLINY; epistomium; <sup>2</sup>operculum. <sup>1</sup>A stopper; <sup>2</sup>a cover or lid.

<sup>1</sup>Obturamenta suberea; opercula suberea; <sup>2</sup>obturamenta vitrea. <sup>1</sup>Cork stoppers [*corks and bungs*]; <sup>2</sup>glass stoppers.

<sup>1</sup>Pyxis (*pyxidis*), PLINY; <sup>2</sup>pyxis stannea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup>pyxis lignea, <sup>4</sup>fictilis, <sup>5</sup>chartacea. <sup>1</sup>A box; an apothecary's box or gallipot; <sup>2</sup>a tin box; <sup>3</sup>a wooden box; <sup>4</sup>an earthen box or gallipot; <sup>5</sup>a paper box.

Pyxidicula, CELS

A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids; a gallipot.

Scatula.

A wooden or chip box [*as the pill, ointment, or lozenge box*].

<sup>1</sup>Olla, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>ollula; <sup>3</sup>olla fictilis, PLINY; <sup>4</sup>olla alba, grisea, fusca; <sup>5</sup>olla epistomio subereo vel vesicâ clausa. <sup>1</sup>A pot [*usually earthenware*]; <sup>2</sup>a little pot; <sup>3</sup>an earthen pot; <sup>4</sup>a white, gray, or brown pot; <sup>5</sup>a pot closed by a cork stopper [*as by a bung*] or by a bladder.

Narthecium, CIC.

A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [*It*

	<i>applies to the pots or jars in which the apothecary keeps his medicines</i> ].
Arcula.	An ointment box.
Fictilia.	Earthen vessels, earthenware.
Infundibulum; per infundibulum.	A funnel; through a funnel.
<sup>1</sup> Virga; <sup>2</sup> baculus <i>vel</i> baculum; <sup>3</sup> bacillum.	<sup>1</sup> A rod <i>or</i> twig; <sup>2</sup> a stick; <sup>3</sup> a little stick.
Virga vitrea.	A glass rod.
Ope bacilli lignei.	By means of a small wooden stick.
Thermometrum (Fahrenheitianum).	A thermometer (Fahrenheit's).
Pannus ( <sup>1</sup> crassus, <sup>2</sup> tenuis, <sup>3</sup> lin-teus, <sup>4</sup> cannabinus, <sup>5</sup> gossypinus, <sup>6</sup> sericus, <sup>7</sup> laneus).	A cloth ( <sup>1</sup> coarse, <sup>2</sup> fine, <sup>3</sup> linen, <sup>4</sup> hempen, <sup>5</sup> cotton, <sup>6</sup> silk, <sup>7</sup> woolen).
Cribrum (setaceum).	A sieve (hair).
Per cribrum.*	Through a sieve.
<sup>1</sup> Saccus, sacculus; <sup>2</sup> manica Hippocratis.	<sup>1</sup> A bag, a little bag; <sup>2</sup> Hippocrates's sleeve ( <i>a conical flannel bag used for filtration</i> ).
Typus.	A mould.

\* "*Ope cribri*" is less classical than "*per cribrum*."



Tegula.

A tile.

<sup>1</sup>Charta; <sup>2</sup>chartula; chartulæ.<sup>1</sup>Paper; <sup>2</sup>a small piece of paper; small papers [*as the papers kept ready cut in apothecaries' shops*].<sup>1</sup>Charta bibula; <sup>2</sup>c. emporetica; <sup>3</sup>c. cærulea; <sup>4</sup>c. epistolaris; <sup>5</sup>c. augusta; <sup>6</sup>c. cerata; <sup>7</sup>c. lævigata seu dentata; <sup>8</sup>c. exploratoria [*cærulea vel rube-facta*].<sup>1</sup>Bibulous or blotting paper; <sup>2</sup>pack or brown paper; <sup>3</sup>blue paper; <sup>4</sup>writing paper; <sup>5</sup>fine paper; <sup>6</sup>waxed paper; <sup>7</sup>smooth paper; <sup>8</sup>test paper [*blue or reddened*].<sup>1</sup>Charta pura; <sup>2</sup>schediasma.<sup>1</sup>Clean paper (*not written on*); <sup>2</sup>waste paper.

Dentur in chartis.

Let them be sent in papers.

[Other terms pertaining to pharmaceutical instruments, &c., which occasionally occur in prescriptions, have been already mentioned.

Relating to plasters	. . .	p. 25-28.
“ electrifying	. . .	p. 35-39.
“ galvanising	. . .	p. 39-41.
“ magnetising	. . .	p. 41-42.
“ bathing,	. . .	p. 53-58.
“ measures	. . .	p. 58-63.]

SECT. 21.—*De instrumentis chirurgicis.*      *Of Surgical Instruments.*

Bracherium seu retinaculum.	A bandage for hernia (i. e. a truss).
<sup>1</sup> Ferula; canalis; canalicus; <sup>2</sup> mitella.	<sup>1</sup> A splint; <sup>2</sup> a sling.
Sypho ( <sup>1</sup> eburneus, <sup>2</sup> vitreus).	A syringe ( <sup>1</sup> ivory, <sup>2</sup> glass).
Spongia, spongiola.	A sponge.
Penicillus <i>vel</i> penicillum.	A painter's pencil or brush.
Ope penicilli camelini.	By means of a camel's hair pencil.
<sup>1</sup> Fistula; <sup>2</sup> tubus; <sup>3</sup> calamus.	<sup>1</sup> A pipe; <sup>2</sup> a tube; <sup>3</sup> a reed.
Per fistulam vitream.	Through a glass tube.

[Other terms pertaining to surgical instruments, which occur in prescriptions, have been before mentioned.

Relating to blood-letting . . .	p. 16.
“      cupping . . . . .	p. 18–23.
“      tooth-drawing . . . . .	p. 23.
“      shaving . . . . .	p. 31–32.
“      issues and setons . . . . .	p. 32–35.
“      injections . . . . .	p. 47–51.
“      catheterism . . . . .	p. 51.]



SECT. 22.—*De modis pharmaceuticis.* *Of Pharmaceutical Operations.*

Formula, ratio, modus, &c. ; <i>processus, operatio.</i>	A process, operation, &c.
Compositio, <i>Præparatio.</i>	A preparation.
Parare,* comparare, conficere, componere, <i>præparare.</i>	To prepare or compose.
Medicamentum curatum, <i>præparatum.</i> †	A prepared or treated medicine.
Ad aptam crassitudinem ; ad aptam mollitiem ; ad idoneam spissitatem ; ad debitam spissitudinem ; ad debitam tenacitatem.	To a proper consistence.
Ad gratam aciditatem ( <i>vel acerbitatem</i> ).	To an agreeable acidity.
Concusso prius vitro ; phialâ prius concussâ ; vase prius agitato ; ante usum concutiendo lagenam.	The bottle being previously shaken. ‡

\* "In stating how a medicine was to be prepared, as indeed in ordering at any time, it was more usual among the Romans, and apparently considered less arbitrary and offensive, to use the future of the indicative than the imperative mood. Thus '*Mittes in ollam et calefacies*' seems to be a politer as well as more classical form of expression than the modern one of '*Mitte et calefac.*'"—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

† "In almost the only example of the use of this word by Celsus, it evidently signifies not *treated*, in general, for medicinal use, but '*got ready before.*' '*Curatus,*' in the former sense, is common both in Celsus and Pliny."—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

‡ The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, or the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to move the phial "*circa axin suam,*" and at each attenuation to shake it *twice*—"bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute"!!

<sup>1</sup> More solito ; <sup>2</sup> modo præscripto.	<sup>1</sup> In the accustomed manner ; <sup>2</sup> in the manner prescribed.
Accuratè pensus.	Accurately weighed.
Peractâ effervescentiâ.	The effervescence being finished.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

The Latin names by which the various articles of the *Materia Medica* are usually designated in prescriptions, are those employed in the *Pharmacopœia*. They are, for the most part, *scientific*. Many of the medicines of recent discovery have, in fact, only scientific names ; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*), or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*). But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate classical names ; as *spuma argenti* (litharge), *alumen* (alum), &c. Lastly, there is another description of names which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call barbarous. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall



of the Roman empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy. *Calomel*\* (*calomelas*) and *corrosive sublimate* (*sublimatus corrosivus*) are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use: those in italics occur in Celsus:—

1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atramentum sutorium* (sulphate of iron), *auripigmentum* (orpiment), borax, butyrum antimonii, *calx*, calomel or mercurius dulcis, causticum lunare, *cerussa*, cinnabaris, cremor tartari, kali, *minium*, natron, *nitrum* (carbonate of soda), *plumbum album* (stannum), *sal ammoniacum*, sal commune, sal tartari, *sandaracha* (realgar, or red arsenic), *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus), squama ferri, spiritus nitri (nitric acid), sublimatus corrosivus, tartarum emeticum.

2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.—*Ammoniacum*, *amyalum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead),

---

\* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanius*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it; others say, "quod nigro humori sit bonum," a good (καλός) remedy for black (μέλας) bile.

*cassia, cicuta, galbanum, hyoscyamus, papaveres lachrymæ* (opium), *piper longum, ruta, veratrum album, thus, sinapis, pyrethrum.*

3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ichthyocola, sanguisuga* (hirudo), *sepia.*

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoology we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, “has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, for which they are wholly inadequate. Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and, therefore, called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for the science and for the popularity of his whole System of Nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*,—trivial, or for common use; but that term is now superfluous.”\*

The nomenclature now employed in Chemistry is that proposed by the French chemists,† Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed

---

\* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 288. 1819.

† *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787



chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted, for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former greatly preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could be obtained in no other way. For though, by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly-discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. "Let the reader," says Dr. Paris,\* "wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognized language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the articles of the *Materia*

---

\* *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 102.

Medica will be readily identified in every age and country.”

It must be admitted however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employment of a philosophical nomenclature in pharmacy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts, and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner;\* and we have only to look at the writings of some of the most distinguished scientific chemists of the present day to see that a change is now taking place more extensive and important than any that has occurred for more than half a century.

In the British Pharmacopœia, 1864, several alterations have been made in the names by which chemical substances are proposed to be called when used in medicine. The following table represents

---

\* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis, thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: “I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera; and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance, provided it be not very costly. The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and, in due time, the disciple of *Æsculapius* received “per coach,” much to his surprise, four ounces of *table salt!*



the names used in the London Pharmacopœia of 1851, and the new names used for the same substances in the British Pharmacopœia.

<i>London Pharm.</i> 1851.	<i>British Pharm.</i> 1864.
Ammoniæ sesquicarbonas.	Ammoniæ carbonas.
Antimonii oxysulphuretum.	Antimonium sulphuratum.
———— potassio-tartaras.	———— tartaratum.
Bismuthi nitras.	Bismuthum album.
Calx chlorinata.	Calx chlorata.
Chloroformyl.	Chloroformum.
Ferri ammonio-citras.	Ferri et ammoniæ citras.
———— carbonas cum saccharo.	———— carbonas saccharata.
———— potassio-tartaras.	Ferrum tartaratum.
———— sesquioxidum.	Ferri peroxidum.
Hydrargyri ammonio-chlorid.	Hydrargyrum ammoniatum.
———— chloridum.	{ Calomelas.
	{ Hydrargyri subchloridum.
———— bichloridum.	{ Hydrargyrum corrosivum sublimatum.
	{ Hydrargyri chloridum.
———— iodidum.	———— iodidum viride.

<i>London Pharm.</i> , 1851.	<i>British Pharm.</i> , 1864.
Hydrargyri nitrico-oxidum.	Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum.
Iodinum.	Iodum.
Magnesia.	Magnesia levis.
Magnesiæ carbonas.	Magnesiæ carbonas levis.
Plumbi oxidum.	Lithargyrum.
Potassæ bitartras.	Potassæ tartras acida.
———— hydras.	Potassa caustica.
Potassii sulphuretum.	———— sulphurata.
Quinæ disulphas.	Quiniæ sulphas.
Sodæ chlorinatae liquor.	Sodæ chloratae liquor.
—— potassio-tartras.	—— et potassæ tartras.
Spiritus ætheris nitrici.	Spiritus ætheris nitrosi.
Sulphur.	Sulphur sublimatum.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### ON THE ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.\*

---

\* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero. "When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third con-



It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the Pharmacopœia; and, therefore, errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples:—

<i>Abbreviations.</i>	<i>Medicines to which they may apply.</i>
Acid. Hydroc.*	{ Acidum Hydrochloricum, or { Acidum Hydrocyanicum.
Aconit.	{ Aconitum ( <i>the plant</i> ), or { Aconita ( <i>the alkaloid</i> ).
Ammon.	{ Ammonia ( <i>the alkali</i> ), or { Ammoniacum ( <i>the gum resin</i> ).
Aq. Fontis.†	{ May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i> (nitric { acid).

sulship; whether it should be Consul *Tertio*, or Consul *Tertium*. The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for, in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated as Consul *Tert.*”—*Paris: Pharmacologia*, p. 467, 9th ed.

\* This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539). It is also sometimes employed to indicate *hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared, in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a day. The dispenser gave him hydrocyanic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of “drops” to be taken.

† The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote:—“I had been sent for to see a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighboring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*:—*R̄ Syr. Papav. alb. ℥ij. ; Aquæ fontis ℥vi. ft. mistura ut dict. sumend.* The



Calc. Chlor.	{	Calcii Chloridum ( <i>muriate of lime</i> ), or Calcis Chloridum ( <i>chloride of lime, or bleach- ing powder</i> ).
Emp. Lyth.*	{	Emplastrum Lithargyri. May be misread for Emp. Lytt. (Emplastrum Lyttæ).
Ext. Col.	{	Extractum Colchici, or Extractum Colocynthis.
Hydr. †	{	Hydrargyrum ( <i>quicksilver</i> ), or Hydras ( <i>hydrate</i> ), or Hydriodas ( <i>hydriodate</i> ), or Hydrochloricum ( <i>hydrochloric</i> ), or Hydrocyanicum ( <i>hydrocyanic</i> ).
Hydr. Potassæ. ‡	{	Hydras Potassæ ( <i>potassa fusa</i> ), or Hydriodas Potassæ ( <i>iodide of potassium</i> ).

down stroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fertis.*" (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

\* "One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast. Litharg. P. L.* 1787), he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for that of *i*,—*Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder, reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ!* As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner."—*Paris.*

† The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written so illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum*)

‡ Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 244) that he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper on which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis* ʒij.," and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot.* ʒij." The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydras potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*:—An apprentice who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist, was left in care of the shop while his master attended court. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:—

℞ Hydr. Potassæ ʒiiss.  
Syr. Croci ʒj.  
Aquæ ʒviij. M. capiat cochl. amp. ter in die.

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine was wanted immediately, and on referring to the Pharmacopœia he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement



Hydr. Bic.	{ Hydrargyri bichloridum ( <i>corrosive sublimate</i> ), or Hydrargyri bicyanidum ( <i>bicyanide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Bin.	{ Hydrargyri biniodidum ( <i>red iodide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri binoxydum ( <i>red oxide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Oxyd. N.	{ Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum ( <i>black oxide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum ( <i>red precipitate</i> ).
Menth. P.	{ Mentha piperita ( <i>peppermint</i> ), or Mentha pulegium ( <i>pennyroyal</i> ).
Potas.	{ Potassium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or
Potas. Hydr.	{ Potassa ( <i>potash</i> ) (See Hydr. Pot.).
Potas. Sulph.	{ Potassii sulphuretum ( <i>liver of sulphur</i> ), or Potassæ sulphas ( <i>sulphate of potash</i> ).
Sod.	{ Sodium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or Soda ( <i>soda</i> ).
Sod. Chlor.	{ Sodii chloridum ( <i>common salt</i> ), or Soda chlorinata } ( <i>chlorinated soda</i> or Sodæ chloridum } <i>bleaching liquid</i> ).
Sulph.	{ Sulphur ( <i>brimstone</i> ). Sulphuretum ( <i>sulphuret</i> ), or Sulphas ( <i>sulphate</i> ).

“In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures; and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.

“Do not write a label in this manner:—‘Dissolve these ingredients in  $\frac{1}{2}$  a pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfs. at 1st, and 2 tablespfs. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour

---

was “*Potassæ Hydras:*” this he used, and fortunately, the error being discovered after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it.—*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.

until it operates; adding, w<sup>n</sup> you take each dose, 2 teaspf. of the Tinct. sent herewith.'

"But write it in this manner:—'Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two table-spoonfuls every half hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two teaspoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.'

"I have known, even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others, by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing, for the word half, the abbreviation  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the 1 is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ]. The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every *two* hours, and the patient died."—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum.*

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:—

*A. aa. ana* (*ava*), of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is used for brevity. In the Pharmacopœia, the term *singulorum* is employed instead of *ana*.

*Abdom.* *Abdomen*, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

*Abs. febr.* *Absente febre*, in absence of the fever.

*Ad 2 vic.* *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking.

*Ad 3tiam vicem.* *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.



*Ad gr. acid.* *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable sourness.

*Ad def. animi.* *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

*Ad libit.* *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

*Add.* *Adde*, or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

*Adjac.* *Adjacens*, adjacent.

*Admov.* *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*, apply, or let be applied.

*Adst. febre.* *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

*Adv.* *Adversum*, against.

*Aggred. febre.* *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is coming on.

*Altern. horis.* *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

*Alvo adst.* *Alvo adstrictâ*, when the belly is bound.

*Aq. astr.* *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.

*Aq. bull.* *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.

*Aq. com.* *Aqua communis*, common water.

*Aq. fluv.* *Aq. fluvialis*, river water.

*Aq. mar.* *Aqua marina*, sea water.

*Aq. niv.* *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.

*Aq. pluv.* *Aqua pluviatilis*, or *Aqua pluvialis*, rain water.

*Aq. ferv.* *Aqua fervens*, hot water.

*Aq. font.* *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua fontalis*, spring water.

*Bis ind.* *Bis indies*, twice a day.

*Bib.* *Bibe*, (drink thou.)

*BB. Bbds.* *Barbadensis*, Barbados; or *Aloë\** *Barbadensis*.

---

\* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but having a Greek termination (*Ἀλέη*) is thus declined: N. *aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*, A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*.

*B. M.* *Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*, a warm water bath.

*Bull.* *Bulliat*, or *bulliant*, let boil.

*But.* *Butyrum*, butter.

*B. V.* *Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis* a vapor bath.

*C.* *Cum*, with.

*Cærul.* *Cæruleus*, blue.

*Cap.* *Capiat*, let the patient take.

*Calom.* *Calomelas* (from *καλός*, good, and *μέλας*, black), calomel, or the chloride of mercury.

*C. C.* *Cornu cervi*, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, "*the bloody cupping-glass.*"

*C. C. U.* *Cornu\* cervi ustum*, burnt hartshorn.

*Coch.* a spoonful; a tablespoonful.†

*Cochleat.* *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.

*Coch. ampl.* *Cochleare amplum*, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

*Coch. infant.* *Cochleare infantis*, a child's spoonful.

*Coch. magn.* *Cochleare magnum*, a large spoonful.

*Coch. med.* *Cochleare medium*, } a middling  
*Coch. mod.* *Cochleare modicum*, } or moderate  
 spoonful; that is, a child's or dessertspoonful.  
 About two fluidrachms of distilled water.

*Coch. parv.* *Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluidrachm of dis-

\* *Cornu* belongs to the fourth declension, but, like all other nouns in *u*, is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural; as plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*, V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

† See page 60.



tilled water. I find that a teaspoonful of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia, when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

*Col.* *Cola*, strain.

*Col.* *Colatus*, strained.

*Colet.* *Colat.* *Coletur*, let it be strained; *colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.

*Colent.* *Colentur*, let them be strained.

*Color.* *Coloretur*, let it be colored.

*Comp.* *Compositus*, *a*, *um*, compounded.

*Con.* *Conciscus*, cut.

*Cong.* *Congius*, a gallon.

*Cons.* *Conserva*, a conserve; also, keep thou.

*Cont. rem.* *Continuentur remedia*, let the medicines be continued.

*Coq.* *Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be boiled.

*Coq. ad med. consumpt.* *Coque ad medietatis consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.

*Coq. in S. A.* *Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.

*Cort.* *Cortex*, bark.

*C. v.* *Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.

*C. m. s.* *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.

*C. n.* *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.

*Crast.* *Crastinus*, for to-morrow.

*Cuj.* *Cujus*, of which.

*Cujusl.* *Cujuslibet*, of any.

*Cyath. theæ.* *Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea.

*Cyath.* *Cyathus*, vel } a wine glass.

*C. vinar.* *Cyathus vinarius*, } About two ounces of watery liquids (see page 60). In the Paris Pharmacopœia it is estimated at five ounces.



*Deaur. pil.* *Deaurentur pilulæ*, let the pills be gilt.\*

*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo*, a proper consistence.

*Dec.* *Decanta*, pour off.

*Decub.* *Decubitûs*, of lying down.

*De d. in d.* *De die in diem*, from day to day.

*Deglut.* *Deglutiatur*, may be (or let be) swallowed.

*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.

*Det.* *Detur*, let it be given.

*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis*, every other day.

*Dieb. tert.* *Diebus tertiis*, every third day.

*Dil.* *Dilue, dilutus*; dilute (thou), diluted.

*Diluc.* *Diluculo*, at break of day.

*Dim.* *Dimidius*, one-half.

*D. in 2plo.* *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much be given.

\* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request; but for the last fifty years it has grown into disuse. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing peculiar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old, at the foot of which the words '*Deaurentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendor*; therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them without rolling them in any sort of powder on the leaf of gold, or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf: then pour off the pills, gold and all, from off the book, into a *clean* and *perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and, on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tyrocinium Medicum*.



*D. in p. æq.* *Dividatur in partes æquales*, let it be divided into equal parts.

*D. P. Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a proper direction.

*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciatur*, until the bowels have been twice evacuated.

*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*, until the bowels be opened.

*Donec dol. neph. exulav.* *Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit*, until the nephritic pain is removed.

*D. Dosis*, a dose.

*Eburn.* *Eburneus*, made of ivory.

*Ed.* *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.

*EjUSD.* *Ejusdem*, of the same.\*

*Elect.* *Electuarium*, an electuary.

*Enem.* *Enēma*, † a clyster; *enemata*, clysters.

*Exhib.* *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.

*Ext. sup. alut. moll.* *Extende super alutam mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.

*F. Fac*, ‡ make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let it be made.

*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make 12 pills.

*Fasc.* *Fasciculus*, a bundle which can be carried under the arm. §

\* *Dr. Mason Good* relates the following anecdote:—"A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practice pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows:

℞ *Decoct. Cascarillæ*, ℥vj.  
*Tincturæ Ejusdem*, ℥j. Misc.

The shopman of a neighboring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tincturæ Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city "

† This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

‡ *Fac* is used as the imperative, instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

§ The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied

- Feb. dur.* *Febre durante*, during the fever.  
*Fem. intern.* *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.  
*F. venæs.* *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.  
*F. H.* *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.  
*Fict.* *Fictilis*, earthen.  
*Fil. Filtrum*, a filter. *Filtra*, filter (thou).  
*Fist. arm.* *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.  
*Fl.* *Fluidus*, liquid; also, by measure.  
*F. L. A.* *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.  
*F. M.* *Fiat mistura*, let a mixture be made.  
*Frust.* *Frustillatim*, in little pieces.  
*F. S. A.* *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.  
*F. S. A. R.* *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.  
*Gel. quav.* *Gelatina quavis*, in any kind of jelly.  
*G. G. G.* *Gummi\* guttæ gambæ*, gamboge.  
*Gr.* *Granum*, grain; *grana*, grains.  
*Gr. vj. pond.* *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.  
*Gtt.* *Gutta*, a drop; *guttæ*, drops.†

principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 62, 118, and 119). There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:

<i>Linnæus.</i>	<i>Geiger.</i>	<i>Paris Pharmacop.</i>
Pugillus.....ʒj.	ʒss. to ʒj.	ʒj. to ʒij.
Manipulus.....ʒiv.	ʒiv.	ʒj. to ʒiiss.
Fasciculus.....ʒvj.	ʒj.	

\* Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive* power of liquids are various: hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to



*Gutt. quibusd. Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.

*Guttat. Guttatim*, by drops.

*Har. pil. sum iij. Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

*Hb. Herba*, a herb.

*H. D. or Hor. decub. Horæ decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

*H. p. n. Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

*H. S. or Hor. som. Hora somni*, just before going to sleep; or, on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio. Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm. Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

*Hor. 11mâ mat. Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*, at the eleventh hour in the morning.

*Ind. Indies*, from day to day, or daily.

*In pulm. In pulmento*, in gruel.

*Inc. Incide, incisus*; cut (thou), being cut.

considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements:

1 Fluidrachm of	Grains.		Drops.
Distilled Water consists of.....	60	or	60
Solution of Arsenic.....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	60
White Wine.....	58 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	94
Ipecacuanha Wine.....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	84
Antimonial Wine.....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	or	84
Rectified Spirits of Wine.....	51 $\frac{1}{2}$	or	151 $\frac{1}{2}$
Proof Spirit.....	55 $\frac{1}{4}$	or	140
Laudanum.....	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	or	134
Tincture of Foxglove.....	58	or	144

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.

*Inf.* *Infunde*, pour in.

*Inj. enem.* *Injiciatur enema*, let a clyster be given.

*Jul.* *Julepus*, *Julepum*, *Julapium*, a Julep.\*

*Kal. ppt.* *Kali*† *præparatum* (*Potassæ Carbonas*, Ph. L.), prepared kali, or carbonate or subcarbonate of potash.

*Lat. dol.* *Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is painful.

*M.* *Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure; *manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

*Mane pr.* *Mane primo*, very early in the morning.

*Man.* *Manipulus*, a handful.‡

*Min.* *Minimum*, the sixtieth part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*,§ a minute.

*M. P.* *Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.

*MR.* *Mistura*, a mixture.

*Mic Pan.* *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.

\* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or *julleb*). The Persians have admitted the word into their language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*

† *Kali* and *alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkali*,—far more euphonious names than the indeclinable nouns in general use,—and signify the ashes of marine plants: whence the Turks employ *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their *Lixivium*.—*Good's Nosology*.

‡ The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus*:

	Grammes.	℥.	ʒ.	Gr.
Manipulus seminum hordei.....	101,40	or 3	2	5
lini.....	47,60	or 1	4	14½
farinæ de semine lini.....	105,00	or 3	3	0½
foliorum malvæ siccorum.....	43,90	or 1	3	17½
cichorii siccorum.....	32,00	or 0	8	14
florum tilixæ.....	40,10	or 1	2	18

§ *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagisma pars horæ*.



*Mitt.* *Mitte*, send; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.

*Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem.* *Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 oz. at least.

*Mod. præsc.* *Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.

*More dict.* *More dicto*, in the manner directed.\*

*Mor. sol.* *More solito*, in the usual manner.

*Ne tr. s. num.* *Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not deliver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant, when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)

*N. M.* *Nux moschata*, a nutmeg.

*No.* *Numero*, in number.

*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.†

*Ol. lini s. i.* *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

*Omn. hor.* *Omni horâ*, every hour.

*Omn. bid.* *Omni biduo*, every two days.

*Omn. bih.* *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.

*O. M.*, or *Omn. man.* *Omni mane*, every morning.

\* A physician who is in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very frequently writes the prescription in *Latin*, but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote, at the foot of his prescription, *sum more dict.*, "to be taken in the manner directed." The *c* in *dicto* being either carelessly written as an *e*, or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and, as he did not understand Latin, and the doctor often wrote directions in English, he took it to be "*some more diet*," and therefore was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing "*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.*"—*Tyrocinium Medicum*.

† The pint measure of the London Pharmacopœia (1851) contains twenty fluidounces.

*O. N.*, or *Omn. noct.* *Omni nocte*, every night.  
*Omn. quadr. hor.* *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.

*O. O. O.* *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.

*Ov.* *Ovum*, an egg.\*

*Oz.* The ounce avoirdupois, as distinguished from the Troy ounce.

*P. æ.*, *Part. æqual.* *Partes æquales*, equal parts.

*P. d.* *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.

*Past.* *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge), a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.

*P.* *Pondere*, by weight.

*P. C.* *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight).

*P. M.* *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight).

*Ph. D.* *Pharmacopœia Dublinensis.*

*Ph. E.* *Pharmacopœia Edinensis.*

*Ph. L.* *Pharmacopœia Londinensis.*

*Ph. U. S.* *Pharmacopœia of the United States.*

*Part. vi.* *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.

*Per. op. emet.* *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.

*Pocul.* *Poculum*, a cup. A teacup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

*Pocill.* *Pocillum*, a little cup.

*Post sing. sed. liq.* *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

*Ppt.* *Præparata*, prepared.

---

* According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,	℥.	ʒ.	Gr.
A fresh egg, of large size, weighs. ....	2	2	0
without the shell.....	2	0	0
The white weighs.....	1	2	57
The yolk.....	0	5	15



*P. r. n.* *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).

*P. rat. æt.* *Pro ratione, ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

*Pug.* *Pugillus*, a pinch; a gripe between the thumb and the two first fingers.\*

*Pulv.* *Pulvis, pulverizatus*; a powder, powdered.

*Q. l.* *Quantum lubet.* } as much as you please.

*Q. p.* *Quantum placet,* }

*Q. s.* *Quantum sufficiat*, or *quantum satis*, much as is sufficient.

*Quor.* *Quorum*, of which.

*Q. V.* *Quantum vis, quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

*Repet.* *Repetatur, repetantur*, let it be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum artem*, according to art.

*Scat.* *Scatula*, a box.

*S. N.* *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora*, half an hour.

*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia*, an ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

\* The following table shows the value of the Pugillus.

	Grammes.	ʒ.	ʒ.	Gr.
Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis.....	7,80	or 2	0	0
arnicæ montanæ.....	6,20	or 1	1	15½
tussilaginis farfaræ.....	6,20	or 1	1	15½
althææ officinalis.....	5,00	or 1	0	17
malvæ.....	3,20	or 0	2	9
seminum fœniculi.....	7,00	or 1	2	8
anisi.....	4,40	or 1	0	8

(See p. 62).

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant*, if the strength will bear it.

*Signatura*, a label (see p. 8).

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio*, let it be written upon with the proper name (not the trade name).

*Sing.* *Singulorum*, of each.

*S. S. S.* *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

*Ss.* *Semi*, a half.

*St.* *Stet*, let it stand; *stent*, lent them stand.

*Sub fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis*, when the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem*, let the patient take one like this.

*Sum.* *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

*Sum.* *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus*; take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any strength.

*S. V. R.* *Spiritus vini rectificatus*, rectified spirit of wine.

*S. V. T.* *Spiritus vini tenuis*, proof spirit.

\* *Tabel.* *Tabella* (dim. of *tabula*, a table), a lozenge.

*Temp. dext.* *Tempori dextro*, to the right temple.\*

*T. O.* *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium; generally confounded with laudanum, which is properly the wine of opium.

*T. O. C.* *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric

---

\* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.



elixir.\* It is now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.

*Trit.* *Tritura*, triturate.

*Tra.* *Tinctura*, tincture.

*Troc.* *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.

*Ult. præscr.* *Ultimo præscriptus*, the last ordered.

*V. O. S.* *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

*Vom. urg.* *Vomitio urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.

*V. S. B.* *Venæsectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.

*Zz.* *Zingiber*, ginger.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### ON THE SYMBOLS OR SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Formerly the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words, were numerous. At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:

---

\* Dr. M. Good, in his *History of Medicine*, published in the year 1795, relates the following story:—A physician prescribed for the son of a poor woman, laboring under dyspnœa, the following draught, to be given at bedtime:

℞ *Syr. papav. alb.* ʒj.

*Tinc. opii C.* ʒij.

*Aq. destill.* v. M.

Unfortunately, the person to whom this prescription was brought, not being acquainted with the new name for paregoric elixir, and not attending to the C. (*camphoratæ*), made it with ʒij. *Tincturæ opii*; and, though he advised the woman to give the child only *half* the draught, it proved sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the following day.

℞ *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors use this sign  $\mathcal{J}$ , being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Mahomedan authors, or the *Laus Deo* with which bookkeepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices—a practice now almost extinct. "It is at present so disguised by the addition of the down stroke, which converts it into the letter ℞, that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin." — *Paris's Pharmacologia*. (See Chap. I. p. 6).

℥. *Minimum*, the sixtieth part of a fluidrachm.

Gtt. *Guttæ*, drops.

Gr. *Granum* or *Grana* A grain, or grains. The  $\frac{1}{480}$  part of the Troy ounce, the  $\frac{1}{5760}$  part of the Troy pound, or the  $\frac{1}{7200}$  part of the avoirdupois pound.\*

ʒ. *Scrupulus* vel *Scrupulum*. A scruple, equal to twenty grains troy.

ʒ. *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples; or, in liquids, the eighth part of an ounce measure.

℥. *Uncia*, an ounce troy; or, in liquids, the sixteenth part of a wine pint, or the twentieth part of the imperial pint.

---

\* In Ireland, an alteration was made in the weights used in medicine by the Dublin Pharmacopœia of 1850, the avoirdupois pound and ounce being substituted for the Troy weights of those denominations, and the ounce being divided into 8 drachms, the drachm into 3 scruples, and the scruple into 18.22 grains, so that the Irish medical weights from that time until the introduction of the British Pharmacopœia have been as follows:

1 pound lb	= 16 ounces	= 7.000 grains.
1 ounce ℥	= 8 drachms	= 437.5 grains.
1 drachm ʒ	= 3 scruples	= 54.68 grains.
1 scruple ʒ		= 18.22 grains.



℔. *Libra*, a pound Troy weight.

O. *Octarius*, a pint.

Fl. *Fluid*. Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus *fl℥.*, *fluiduncia*; and *flʒ.*, *fluidrachma*.

Ss. *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as *℥ss.*, *semiuncia*; *ʒss.*, *semi-drachma*; *ʒss.*, *semiscrupulum*.

The following are the weights and measures, with their symbols, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

## WEIGHTS.

1 pound . . . lb.	= 16 ounces	= 7000 grains.
1 ounce . . . oz.		= 437.5 grains.
1 grain . . . . gr.		= 1 grain.

## MEASURES.

1 gallon . . . . C	. . . = 8 pints . . . . O viij.
1 pint . . . . O	. . . = 20 fluid ounces . fl. oz. xx.
1 fluid ounce . fl. oz.	= 8 fluid drachms fl. drs. viij.
1 fluid drachm fl. drm.	= 60 minims . . . min. lx.
1 minim . . . min.	= 1 minim . . . . min. j.

It will be observed that with the exception of the symbols for the grain weight, and the gallon and pint measures, all the other symbols are altered. The avoirdupois pound is represented by the symbol lb., which is distinguished from that representing the Troy pound (℔) by the absence of the bar passing across the letters. The difference in this case is but slight, and in some instances in written prescriptions it may be scarcely perceptible, but in the other cases it would be obvious.

As the old symbols have been used in all prescriptions written before the publication of the



British Pharmacopœia, and as many medical men will probably continue to use them, it has not been thought necessary to make any extensive change in the symbols used in previous editions of this work. Where the symbols ℥, ℥, and ℥ are used it will be understood that they refer to the Apothecaries' weight founded upon the Troy pound and ounce, the weights of the British Pharmacopœia being indicated by the symbols used in that work.

In the second and third part of this work, containing abbreviated and unabbreviated prescriptions, the terms used for representing the medicines ordered in such prescriptions, as well as the symbols representing the quantities, are not in many instances those of the British Pharmacopœia, the object originally contemplated having been to introduce the various terms and symbols which at different times have been employed in extemporaneous prescriptions. In some instances, however, the names of medicines have been altered in accordance with those now recognized by the highest medical authority, the old names having acquired a different meaning, as in the case of *Hydrargyri chloridum*, formerly applied to calomel, but now representing corrosive sublimate.

#### *Ancient Chemical Symbols.*

Many of the hieroglyphics painted on the show bottles in the druggists' windows are without meaning, being the invention of the painter. Those which are intelligible are, for the most part, the characters formerly used to designate the seven anciently known metals, and which are the same as those employed by the astrologers to represent the planets.



To these must be added the sign  $\text{✠}$  (a Maltese cross), indicative of *acrimony*, indicated by the sharp points surrounding it.

The astrological symbols employed by chemists to represent the ancient metals aptly express the properties, real or fancied, of the substances they were intended to designate.

*Gold*, formerly called *Sol*, was represented by a circle  $\odot$ , which represented its perfection, its immutability, its density (for a sphere contains the greatest amount of matter under the smallest surface), and its simplicity; for the equality of the radii of a circle represents the equality of the parts and homogeneous nature of gold.

*Silver*, termed *Diana* or *Luna*, was characterized by,  $\text{☾}$  because it was thought to be half gold, whose inward part turned outward makes pure gold. Neither gold nor silver was supposed to contain anything acrid or corrosive.

*Quicksilver*, called *Mercury*, was represented by  $\text{☿}$  (a symbol compounded of the hieroglyphic for gold, silver, and acrimony), indicating that its real nature or inmost part was pure gold, but that its top, face, or superficies, appeared like silver, whilst there lurked beneath something acrid and corrosive. Remove from it the appearance of silver, and its sharp corrosive quality, and you have pure gold (*aurum vivum*).

*Copper*, termed *Venus*, was indicated by  $\text{♀}$ , showing that this metal was, for the most part, gold combined with acidity. Remove the latter and you have real gold. Copper wants the silver face of mercury.

*Iron*, called *Mars*, was represented by  $\text{♂}$ ,—that is, gold with acidity; for iron was thought to con-



sist principally of gold profoundly concealed in it by a very evident acrimony, which, however, is only half that contained in mercury and copper, and, therefore, is represented by a kind of barbed point inclined to the right, a portion only of the sign expressive of acridity, and farther significative of the use of this metal in the service of the God of War.

*Tin*, termed *Jupiter*, was represented by  $\mathcal{J}$ , indicating that it was one half silver, the other half acridity.

*Lead* was called *Saturn*, "not only," says Fourcroy, "because they suppose this metal to be oldest, and, as it were, the father of all the others, but also because it was considered as very cold; because the property of absorbing, and apparently destroying, almost all the metals was attributed to lead in the same manner as fabulous history affirms that Saturn, the father of the gods, devoured his children." Its symbol was  $\text{♃}$ , indicating that it was nearly all corrosive, but with some resemblance of silver.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended a *grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions.



## I.—THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here, are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of *Concords* and *Government*.

a. OF CONCORDS.—The Concords are four.\*

1. Of an Adjective, &c. with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.
3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.
4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

*Rule 1.* Adjectives, participles, and pronouns, agree with the substantive in gender, number and case; as—

*Grana duo. Cochleare amplum. Haustus sumendus. Quâque nocte. Pannum laneum. Cataplasma calidum.*

*Rule 2.* A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as—

*Tu recipe. Mittatur sanguis. Admoveatur emplastrum. Capiat æger. Fricetur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluantur fauces.*

*Rule 3.* The infinitive mood has an accusative before it; as—

*Repetatur venaesectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem nifi constet vires prius deficere.*

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

---

\* Some grammarians make only three concords; the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*) not being considered by them a concord, but being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172), I have adopted it as a primary concord.

*Rule 4.* The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person; as—

*Divide in pilulas sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.*

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number, and person.]

*Rule 5.* If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb; as—

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt ut antea.*

*Rule 6.* But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern; as—

*Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde, &c.*

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*cui*) and the verb (*adde*): hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

*Rule 7.* Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural; as—

*Haustus et pilula sumantur tribus horis.*

*Rule 8.* One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case; as—

*Recipe, Potassæ tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.*

[*Note.* *Potassæ tartras* and *Tartarum solubile*



being terms signifying the same thing, they are put in the same case.]

β. OF GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.
2. Of Verbs.
3. Of words indeclinable.

*Nouns.*

*Rule 9.* One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive; as—

*Uncia magnesicæ. Magnitudo nucis moschatæ.*

*Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing; as, *Drachma sodæ\* carbonatis.*]

*Rule 10.* An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substance expressed, is followed by a genitive: the adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity; as—

*Plus calcis. Ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris.*

*Paululum spiritûs. Ex tantillo hujus liquoris.*

*Rule 11.* *Opus* and *usus*, denoting *necessity*, *convenience*, or *expediency*, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted; as—

*Quando alvi ductione opus sit.*

*Rule 12.* Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, &c., and the contraries to these, require a genitive case; as—

*Ad album officii immemorem excitandum.*

---

\* *Soda* is generally said to be derived from the Arabic, but Dr. Good says "the word *Soda* is derived from the German word, *Das Sod*, or *Sodt*,—*foam* or *scum* boiling up to the surface."—*Good's Nosology.*

*Rule 13.* Partitives and words placed partitively comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as—

*Una pilularum.*

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de*, or *e*, or *ex*, after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una ex pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum*.]

### *Verbs.*

*Rule 14.* A verb signifying actively governs the accusative; as—

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam). Capiat cochleare. Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam].*

*Rule 15.* Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active; if passive, a dative only.

*Da infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ. Admoveantur regioni renum hiru-  
dines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in lan-  
guoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis.  
Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, &c.*

*Rule 16.* *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative; as—

*Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.*

*Rule 17.* One verb governs another in the infinitive; as—

*Caput tonderi debet.*

*Rule 18.* Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the case of their own verbs; as—



*Augendo dosin. Augendo minuendovè quantitatem. Fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis infricandum. Instillando tincturæ opi guttas sex.*

*Rule 19. Natus, editus, creatus, and some other participles, require an ablative case, and oftentimes with a preposition; as—*

*Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.*

*Rule 20. The gerund in di is governed by substantives or adjectives; as—*

*Tempore cœnandi. Tempore capiendi.*

*Rule 21. Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in dus, which agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as—*

*Ad acorem compescendum. Ad alvum excitandam.*

#### *On the Construction of Circumstances.*

Circumstances are five: *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place, and Time*; and they are common to the verbs and nouns.

*Rule 22. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as—*

*Pleno rivo. More solita. Eodem modo. Manu calida. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta. Igne leni.*

*Rule 23. Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question quando (when?) are put in the ablative; as—*

*Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.*

*Rule 24.* But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?), are generally put in the accusative, the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter,* being frequently expressed; as—

*Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.*

*Rule 25.* A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute; as—

*Urgente tussi. Vase priùs agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durante fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante. Finitâ effervescentiâ.*

### *Of Prepositions.*

*Rule 26.* The prepositions *ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c.,* govern the accusative; as—

*Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos. Prope cartilaginem thyroideam.*

*Rule 27.* The prepositions *a, ab, cum, de, e, or ex, pro, &c.,* govern the ablative; as—

*Cum cochlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex largo vulnere. De novo.*

*Rule 28.* Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative; thus, *in* signifying *in,* governs the ablative; when it signifies *into,* an accusative. *Sub, super,* and some others, also govern either case; as—

*In urethram. Bis in die. In partes excoriatas. Sub aurem. Super alutam.*

*Rule 29.* Verbs compounded with *a, ab, ad, con,*



*de, e, ex, in*, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly; as—

*Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis unciæ decem.*

### *Of Conjunctions.*

*Rule 30.* The conjunctions *et, ac, atque, aut, vel*, and some others, couple like cases and moods; as—

*Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes liquidas vel singulas vomitiones. Admoveantur parti affectæ hirudines sex, et pro re natâ repetantur.*

*Rule 31.* The following conjunctions are generally found governing a subjunctive mood: *ut, si, ne, donec, &c.*; as—

*Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit. Donec vomitus supervenerit. Si vigilie anxerint. Si tussis increbuerit.*

### *Of Adverbs.*

*Rule 32.* Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive; as—

*Quod satis est sacchari albi. Quantum sufficiat aquæ.*

## II.—GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions.

### No. I.

- (1) ℞ Ferri Carbonatis ℥iiss.
- (2) Rhei Pulveris gr. xv.

(3) Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.

(4) Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat ut fiat massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat æger tres octavis horis.

(1) RECIPE, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2); from *Recipio, ĕre, cepi, ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative. (Rule 14.)

DRACHMAM, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma, æ, f.* 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

CUM, preposition. Governing an ablative case. (Rule 27.)

SEMISSE, subst. abl. case, from *Semissis, is, f.* 3d decl. Governed by *cum*. (Rule 27.)

CARBONATIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas, atis, f.* 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*. (Rule 9.)

FERRI, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum, i, n.* 2d decl. Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum, i, n.* 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINDECIM, adj. indeclin.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris, m.* 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

RHEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum, i, n.* 2d



decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood.

GUTTAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indeclin.

OLEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, *ei*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis*, *idis*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive case. (RULE 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb impers. potent. mood, pres. tense, from *Sufficio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, neut. and acct. 3d conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Conserva*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*. (Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9, and note.)

UT, conjunct. Governing a subjunc. mood. (Rule 31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case, *a*, *æ*, f. 1st. decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d person singular, from *Fio, fis, factus, sum vel fui, fieri*, neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31), and agreeing with its nominative case *Massula*. (Rule 2.)

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend. from *Dividendus, a, um* (à *dividor, i, sus*, pass. 3d conj.). Agreeing with *Massula*. (Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative case. (Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula, æ, f.* 1st decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from *Qui, quæ, quod*. Agreeing with its antecedent *Pilulas* in gender and number. (Rule 4) Governed in the gen. case by *Tres*. (Rules 6 and 13.)

ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra, ægrum*. Agreeing with *homo*, understood \* (Rule 1.)

---

\* *Homo* is of the common gender, and refers either to man or woman: hence, when a female patient is meant, we say *ægra homo*. Latin grammarians are totally at a loss for the etymology of *æger, ægra, ægrum*. Festus gives us *ai ai* (*ai ai*); Scaliger *ἀεργός* (*aergos*): others, *ἀνιγρός, αἰκίαρός* (*anigros, aikiaros*), and terms still more discrepant in sense and sound. The reader will, perhaps, readily perceive the proper origin of this term when he finds that *ekrah*, by the Turks pronounced *egrah*, is Arabic for "sickness, aversion, nausea, horror, or shuddering."—*Good's Nosology*. "*Æger* and *ægrotus* agree in denoting the unsound state of the objects to which they are applied, but differ in re-



SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. imp. mood, from *Sumo, ere, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *homo*, understood (Rule 2); governing an acc. case. (Rule 14.)

TRES, adj. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tres, tria*. Agreeing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1), and which is governed by *Sumat*. (Rule 14).

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora, æ, f.* 1st decl.; signifying part of time, and, therefore, put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus, a, um*. Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

## No. II.

(1) R Pulv. Scamm. ℥ss.

(2) ——— Jalapæ gr. v.

(3) Calomelanos gr. iij.

(4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

(1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus, i, m.* 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

DIMIDIUM, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius, a, um*. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1).

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris, m.* 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*. (Rule 9.)

---

spect to the nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term, extends to both mind and to body, while the latter expresses the disease of the body alone."—*Hill's Synonymes of the Latin Language*.

SCAMMONIÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Scammonia*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indecl.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, eris, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9).

JALAPÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapa*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

TRIA, adj. acc. pl. neut. gend. from *Tres*, tres, tria. Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

CALOMELANOS, subst. genit. sing. from *Calomelas*, a word compounded of two Greek words, καλὸς (*halos*), good, and μέλας (*melas*), black; and declined like the masculine gender of the adjective μέλας (*melas*) thus: Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen. *Calomelanos*; Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calomelana*; Voc. *Calomelas*; Abl.\* *Calomelane*. Calomelanos is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

---

\* There is no ablative case in Greek.



(4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood, from *Misceo, ēre, ui, mistum*, and *mixtum*. Act. 2d conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, understood. (Rule 2.)

FIAT, verb, imper. mood, from *Fio, fis, factus sum* vel *fui, fieri*, neut. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. gen. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans, tis*, from *Purgo, are*. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis* (Rule 1) in gender, number, and case. From *Sumor, i*, pass. 3d conj.

EXTEMPLO, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28).

PULPA, subst. abl. sing. from *Pulpa, æ, f*. 1st decl. Governed by *in*. (Rule 28.)

POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum, i, n*. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulpa*. (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus, a, um* (from *Torreor, eri*, 2d conj.) Agreeing with *Pomi*. (Rule 1.)

## CHAPTER X.

## ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“The true pronunciation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it” (Zumpt). The following remarks on the pronunciation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply, therefore, to the English mode of pronouncing this language.

In the pronunciation of these, as of other terms, our guides are threefold, viz.: certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established custom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads, viz.:

- 1st. Those relating to the pronunciation of letters.
- 2d. Those relating to the pronunciation of syllables.
- 3d. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

SECT. I.—*Rules for the Pronunciation of Letters.*

The following general rules for the pronunciation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classical authorities of the present day.

RULE 1. C and G.—*C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and



consonants, are pronounced hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossipium*, *Guaiacum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

*C* and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cyanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Gigartina*, *Gyrophora*, *Gypsum*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

*C* before *æ* and *æ* is soft; as in *Baccæ*, pronounced bak-se.

*Observ. a.* The student is to understand that these rules, although most universally followed by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced *C* hard, like *K*; and it is further probable that *C* and *G* were pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*. For arguments in favor of this opinion, the reader is referred to Scheller's *Latin Grammar*, translated by G. Walker (1825).

*Observ. β.* It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted, from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelt kyanogen, kyanidum, hyoskyamus,



&c. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek, and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language: and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

RULE 2. CH.—*Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K*—a practice which is consonant, probably, with that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium* (ken), *Chelidonium* (kel), *Mastiche* (mastike), *Chela* (kela), *Chimaphila* (ki), *Chondrus* (ko), *Moschus* (moskus), &c.

*Observ. a.* This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacutists. Thus *Chia* (e. g. *Terebinthina Chia*) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *Kia*.

*Catechu*\* is often erroneously sounded as if written *katetshoo*, whereas the true pronunciation is that of *kateku* or *katequ*; the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

*Observ. β.* *Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced *kolkekum*; but it is more frequently sounded *koltchecum*. The former pro-

---

\* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juice (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicam.* vol. ii.). With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavored, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words, *Gateh* and *Kuah*; the former signifying juice obtained by boiling,—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu Gateh-kuah*.



nunciation (kolkekum) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primitive (κολχικόν), but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place (*Colchis* or *Colchos*, pronounced kolkis or kolkos) where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favor of the second pronunciation (koltchekum), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but vulgar custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

*Observ. γ.* The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names: thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced Ritshardsonia. For it is a rule among botanists in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

*Observ. δ.* The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to its Indian derivative,—that is, with the *ch* soft, like *tsh* (as tshiretta, tshirayta); for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, Dukhanie, Hindoostanie, and Bengalie languages.

RULE 3. *Cm, Cn, Ct, Gm, Gn, Mn, Tm, Ps*, and



*Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (nikus), *Gnidia* (nidea), *Pterocarpus* (terokarpus), and *Psychotria* (sikotrea).

RULE 4. *T*, *S*, and *C* before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, *ea*, and *eu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh* and *zh*; as *Aurantium* (auransheum), *Arundinacea* (arundinashea), *Erinaceus* (erinasheus), *Acacia* (akashea), *Artemisia* (artemezhea), *Magnesia* (magneshea), *Cassia* (cashya).

But, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound; as *Aurantiacum* (aurantiakum).

*Observ.* This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced po-tas'-se-um, not potasheum; and *Calcium*, kal'-se-um, not kal-sheum. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are, of course, liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds *k*; as *Schœnus* (skenus).

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (zerekum), *Xeres* (zerez), and *Xanthorrhœa* (zanthorrea). But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus*, *Borax*, *Styrax*, *Opoponax*, &c.

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as they do the English ones.

RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.



*Observ.* A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case, the mark (¨), called the *diæresis* or *dialysis*, is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoïnium*, and *Cambogiödes* are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (e. g. *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is, *sef-ē'-lis*. The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from *κεφαλή*, a *head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

## SECT. II.—*Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.*

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English. This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans.

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on one syllable to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or sometimes the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (´) is employed to designate the accented syllable; as in the word *Men'tha*.

Some of the longer polysyllables have another

accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word *Fer'rocyan''idum* has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus'') and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus').

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists :

**RULE 9.** Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable; as a'pis, bac'ca, cal'cis, gal'lus, li'quor, &c.

*Observ.* In the English language, dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, usually have that syllable long. Hence, because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long: and thus we say *li'quor*, instead of *liq'vor*, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word is pronounced with the first syllable short, as *liq'voris*. (See Mr. Pickbourn's observations, quoted in Grant's *Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 339–430, 2d ed.)

**RULE 10.** In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate if that syllable be long. The following are examples:—acē'tum, acē'tas, acetā'tis, achillē'a, aconī'tum, conī'um, carbonā'tis, sinā'pis, sulphurē'tum.

*Observ.* See pp. 151–153 for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

**RULE 11.** In polysyllables, or words with three



or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenultimate if the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—ac'ōrus, at'rōpa, cam'phōra, chimaph'ila, car'bōnas, en'ēma, ox'y'dum, chlo'rīdum, cyan'idum, bro'mīdum, io'dīdum, mellif'ica.

*Observ.* We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus *atro'pa*, *camphō'ra*, *chlorī'dum*, &c.

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:

“Each monosyllable has stress of course:  
Words of two syllables, the first enforce:  
A syllable that's long, and last but one,  
Must have the accent upon that, or none:  
But if this syllable be short, the stress  
Must on the last but two its force express.”

### SECT. III.—*Rules relating to the Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.*

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language: so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and, *vice versâ*. The same holds good with respect to Greek words which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:

<i>līquor</i>	is pronounced by the English	<i>līquor</i>
<i>lāpis</i>	. . . . .	<i>lāpis</i>
<i>crōcus</i>	. . . . .	<i>crōcus</i>
<i>nīger</i>	. . . . .	<i>nīger</i>
<i>rōsa</i>	. . . . .	<i>rōsa</i>
<i>spīritus</i>	. . . . .	<i>spīritus</i>
<i>līlium</i>	. . . . .	<i>līlium</i>

Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities; but without much success.

**RULE 12.** A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before an *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short; as in *abīes*, *allīum*, *absinthīum*, *olēum*, *lutēus*, *mezerēum*, *purpurēus*, &c.

*Observ.* To this rule numerous exceptions exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long; as in *centaurē'a* and *centaurī'um* (*κενταυρεία* and *κενταύρειον*), *achillē'a* (*ἀχιλλειος*) and *conī'um* (*κόνειον*).

The word *conium* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nīum*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants* it is directed to be so pronounced,—on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also, perhaps, because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But, as it is derived from the Greek word *κόνειον*, and as its *i* has been substituted for the *ει* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long, as above directed: thus—*conī'um*.

**RULE 13.** “A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position], though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antēn'næ* [of *argēn'tum*, *canē'l'la*, *calūm'ba*, &c.]; unless the two consonants



are a mute and a liquid,—for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently unaccented, as in *cer'ēbrum*."—Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.

RULE 14. Diphthongs are long both in Latin and Greek words; as in *fœniculum*, *althœa*, and *hæmatoxylum*.

*Observ.* *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel; as in *præ'ustus*.

RULE 15. In words of two syllables with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel, in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *brō'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

RULE 16. In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will; as in *āc'orus*, *āl'oë*, *ām'ylum*, *sēn'ega*.

*Observ.* The words *acorus* and *amylum* are often, but erroneously, pronounced *acō'rus* and *amȳ'lum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum amȳ'li* as an *enē'ma*! [The pronunciation should be, *am'ȳli* and *ēn'ēma*.]

RULE 17. A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short, like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus, a, um*): hence their accent is on the antepenultimate; as—*ox'ȳdum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *bro'mīdum*, and *cyan'īdum*.

RULE 18. Some Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry



and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, like the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *etum*; as—*sulphurētum*, *carburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

RULE 19. Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns\* of the third declension, and terminate in either *is* or *as* (*ite* or *ate* in English); as—*carbō' nas*, *phos' phas*, *nī' tras*, *sul' phas*, *arsēn' ias*, *iō' das*, and *ar' sēnis*.

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate; as—*sul' phas*, *sul' phātis*; *nī' tras*, *nitrā' tis*; *arsēn' ias*, *arsēniā' tis*; *iō' das*, *iōdā' tis*; and *ar' sēnis*, *arsēnī' tis*.

*Observ.* The word *acetas* is sometimes pronounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate; as—*ac' ētas*. But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acētum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetas*) should be long also (*acē' tas*).

RULE 20. Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded; as *perox' ŷdum*, *bichlo' rīdum*, *biniō' didum*, *ferrocyan' idum*, *sesquicar' bonas*, and *bi-sul' phas*.

---

\* In the French Codex, and generally in Continental works, these words are made masculine; as in the terms *carbonas sodicus* and *arsenis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias they are made neuter; as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum* and *ferrī sulphas exsiccatum*. In the London Pharmacopœia, on the contrary, they are made feminine; as in the term *sodæ carbonas exsiccata*. If it be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, they then come under Lilly's second special rule,—that “nouns increasing long in the genitive are feminine.” “If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct.”—*Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopœia*.



# PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

<p>ă'bīēs, ăbī'ētis. <i>f.</i> In the phrase <i>resina abietis</i>, the latter word is often, but erroneously, pronounced <i>abiē'tis</i>.</p> <p>ăbīet'īnus (<i>usually pronounced ăbīeti'nus</i>), <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>abrōt'ōnum <i>vel</i> abrōt'ānum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀβρότονον.</p> <p>absin'thīum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀψίνθιον.</p> <p>ăcā'cīa, <i>æ. f.</i> ἀκακία.</p> <p>ăcē'tas, tātis. <i>f.</i></p> <p>ăcē'ticus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>ăcētō'sa, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ăcetōsel'ta, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ăcē'tum, <i>i. n.</i></p> <p>ăchillē'a <i>vel</i> ăchillæ'a, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ac'īdum, <i>i. n.</i></p> <p>ac'īdus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>ăcīn'ūla, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ăcīpēu'ser, ēris, <i>m.</i></p> <p>ăcōnī'ī'oa, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ăcōnī'tum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀκόνιτον.</p> <p>ăc'ōrus, <i>i. m.</i> ἄκορον, the aromatic root of the plant ἄκορος.</p> <p>ă'deps, īpis, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>, usually <i>m.</i></p> <p>æ'rū'go, īnis, <i>f.</i></p> <p>æ'ther, ēris, <i>m.</i></p> <p>æthī'ōpis, īdis, <i>f.</i> αἰθιόπις, ἴδος, <i>an herb</i></p> <p>æth'īops, ōpis, <i>m.</i> αἰθιοψ, ὀπὸς, <i>a blackmoor.</i></p>	<p>agăr'īcus, <i>i. m.</i>, <i>vel</i> agăr'īcum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀγαρικόν</p> <p>ăgāth'ōtēs, <i>f.</i> ἀγαθότης, ητος.</p> <p>albū'mēn, īnis, <i>m.</i></p> <p>āl'bus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>al'cōhol, ōlis, <i>m.</i> or <i>n.*</i></p> <p>ălexandrī'nus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>al'gā, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>al'kali, † <i>pl.</i> alkalia, <i>m.</i></p> <p>alkali'nus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>al'līum, <i>i. n.</i></p> <p>ăl'ōē, <i>es. f.</i> ἀλόη.</p> <p>alpī'nīa, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>althæ'a, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ălū'men, īnis, <i>n.</i></p> <p>ălū'mīna, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ălū'ta, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ămal'gāma, ātis, <i>n.</i></p> <p>ammō'nīa, <i>æ. f.</i></p> <p>ammōnī'ăcum, <i>i. n.</i> ἀμμωνιακόν.</p> <p>ammō'nīum, <i>i. n.</i></p> <p>ămō'mum, <i>i. n.</i> ἄμωμον.</p> <p>amyg'dāla, <i>æ. f.</i>, <i>an almond.</i></p> <p>ămygdāl'īnus, <i>a, um.</i></p> <p>ămyg'dālus, <i>i. f.</i>, <i>an almond tree.</i></p> <p>ăm'ŷlum, <i>i. n.</i> ἄμωλος.</p> <p>am'yris, īdis, <i>f.</i> From <i>a</i>, answering to <i>very</i>; and <i>μῦρις</i>, <i>a balsamic tree.</i></p> <p>anchū'sa, <i>æ. f.</i> ἄγχουσα.</p>
--	--

\* In the French Codex the word alcohol is made masculine, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was considered neuter.

† "Sal tartre, alcaly, and salt preparat,  
"And combust materēs, and coagulat."

CHAUCER, *The Chanones Yemannes Tale.*

- andi'ra, æ. *f.* The Brazilian name of a tree (*Marcgraav*, p. 87).
- andrōpō'gon. *m.* ἀνήρ, *a man*; and πώγων, *a beard*.
- ānēmō'ne, es. *f.* ἀνεμώνη.
- ānē'thum, i. *n.* ἄνηθον.
- angēl'īca, æ. *f.*
- āngūstū'ra, æ. *f.* *Angostura* (Spanish), narrowness; from *angustus*, narrow.
- ānīmā'is, e.
- ānī'sum, i. *n.*
- an'nūūs, a, um.
- ānō'dyna, ōrum. *n. pl.* ἀνωδύνα.
- ānō'dynus, a, um ἀνώδυνος
- an'thēmis, īdis *f.* ἀθεμίς.
- antīd'ōtum, i. *n.*, vel antīd'ōtus, i. *f.* ἀντίδοτος.
- antimoniā'lis, e.
- antimon'īum, \* i. *n.*
- ā'pis, is. *f.*
- ā'pīum, i. *n.*
- āpōc'ynum, i. *n.* ἀπόκύνον.
- ā'qua, æ. *f.*
- arāb'īcus, a, um.
- ar'būtus, i. *f.*
- archangēl'īca, æ. *f.*
- arētōstāph'ylos *f.* From ἄρκτος, *a bear, the north*; and σταφύλη, *a bunch of grapes*.
- are'ca, æ. *f.* A Malabar word (*Clusius*).
- ārē'na, æ. *f.*
- ar'gel, indecl.
- argēmō'ne, es. *f.*
- argēn'tum, i. *n.*
- ā'rīēs, ari'ētīs, *m.*
- aristōlōch'īa, æ. *f.*
- armen'īa, æ. *f.*
- armeni'ācus, a, um.
- armora'cīa, æ. *f.*
- ar'nīca, æ. *f.*
- arō'ma, ātis. *n.*
- aromāt'īcus, a, um.
- arsēn'ias, ātis. *f.* (see page 153)
- arsēn'īcum, i. *m.* ἀρσενικόν.
- arsēn'īcus, a, um.
- arsēniō'sus, a, um.
- ar'sēnis, ītis. *f.* (see p. 153.)
- artēmīs'ia, æ. *f.* ἀρτεμισία.
- artōcar'pu-. *f.* From ἄρτος, *bread*; and καρπός, *fruit*.
- a'rūm, i. *n.* ἄρον.
- ārundīnā'ceus, a, um.
- asagræa, æ. *f.* Called after Dr. Asa Gray.
- ās'ārum, i. *n.*
- ascelē'pīas, ādis. *f.* ἀσκληπιός.
- aspār'āgus, i. *n.*
- aspīd'īum, i. *n.* ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδός.
- asplē'uīum, i. *n.* ἀσπλήνιος.
- assatō'tida, æ. *f.*
- astrāg'ālus, i. *m.* ἀστράγαλος.
- ā'trīplex, īcis. *f.*
- at'rōpa, æ. *f.* ἄτροπος.
- āvellā'na, æ. *f.*
- āvē'na, æ. *f.*
- auran'tīum, ii. *n.*
- aūtūmnā'lis, e.
- aū'rūm, i. *n.*
- axun'gīa, æ. *f.*
- azō'tum, i. *n.* a, priv; ζωή, *life*.
- bāc'ca, æ. *f.*
- bālaus'tīum, ii. *n.*
- bāl'nēum, i. *n.*
- bāls-ām'ēa. æ. *f.*
- bāl'sāmōdēu''dron. *n.* βάλσαμον, *balm*; and δένδρον, *a tree*
- bāl'sāmum, i. *n.* βάλσαμον, *balm*.
- barbaden'sis, e. *Las Barbadas*

\* It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of antimonial medicines upon the monks of his convent, on whom they acted with such violence that he was induced to distinguish the mineral from which those medicines had been extracted by the name of *antimoine* (*i. e.* hostile to monks).



- (Portuguese), the bearded islands.
- ba'rīum, ii. n. βάρυς heavy.
- bārōs'ma, æ. f. βάρυς heavy; and ὀσμὴ, smell.
- bary'ta, æ. f. βαρυ'της.
- basīl'icus, a, um βασίλικός, royal.
- bdēl'īum, ii. n. βδέλλιον.
- belladon'ua, æ. f. Bella donna (Italian), fair lady.
- benz'ōas, ātis. f. (see p. 153).
- benzōē, es. f. (declined like Aloë: see p. 152).
- benzo'icus, a, um.
- benzo'inum, i. n.
- benzo'inus, a, um.
- bi, or for euphony bin; from the Latin bis, twice. A prefix to certain words. It signifies twice or double as in the compounds bicarbonas, biniodidum, bichloridum, binoxydum, &c. For the pronunciation of these terms, see carbonas, iodidum, &c.
- bismū'thum, i. n. Wismuth (German).
- bī'ū'mēn, īnis n.
- bō'ētus, i. m. βωλίτης.
- bō'lus, i. m.
- boupl'n'dīa, æ. f. Named after Aimé Bonpland, a French botanist.
- bo'ras, ātis. f. (see p. 153).
- bo'rax, ācis. f.
- boswel'līa, æ. f. Named after Dr. Boswell.
- bōvī'l'us, a, um.
- bōvī'nus, a, um.
- bras'sīca, æ. f.
- brō'mas, ātis. f. (see p. 153). From βρώμος, a stink.
- brō'mīcus, a, um.
- brō'mīdum, i. n.
- brōmin'ium, ii. n. From βρώμος, a stink.
- bru'cia, æ. f. Derived from the name of a Scotch traveller, James Bruce.
- bu'chu. Boekoe, bookoo, or buku, African names for the plant.
- būty'rum, ri. n. βούτυρον, butter. The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυρός, cheese.
- cacā'o. An Indian word; caca'o (Spanish).
- cae'tus, i. m. κάκτος.
- cad'mīum, ii. n.
- cajupū'ti, indecl.
- cāl'ābēr, abra, um } Calabrian.
- cāl'ābrī'nus, a, um }
- calamī'na, æ. f.
- calamīnā'ris, e
- cālāmī'ta, æ. m.
- cā'āmus, i. m. κάλαμος.
- calōm'ēlas, calōmēl'ānos, n. (see p. 141).
- calōt'rōpis. f. καλός, beautiful; and τρέπω, I turn.
- calum'ba, æ. f.
- cal'cium, ii. n.
- cāl'x, cāl'cis. f.
- cambo'gīa, æ. f.
- cambogioī'des From cambogia, and είδος, form or resemblance.
- campechiā'nus, a, um.
- campes'ter, tris. tre.
- cam'phōra, æ. f. καμφορά.
- camphorā'tus, a, um.
- canaden'sis, e.
- cān'dus, a, um.
- cinel'la, æ. f.
- cānī'nus, a, um.
- cau'na, æ. f.
- cannābī'nus, a, um.
- can'nābis, is. f. κάνναβις.
- cān'thāris, rīdis. f. κανθάρις.
- cap'sicum, i. n. καψικόν.
- cā'bo, ōnis. m.
- cārbō'nas, ātis. f. (see page 153)
- carburē'tum, i. n.
- cardāmi'ne, es. f. καρδάμινη.
- cardāmō'mum, i. n. καρδάμωμον.

- cā'rīca, æ. *f.*  
 cārō'ta, æ. *f.*  
 car'thāmus, i. *m.*  
 ca'rui. Altered from *carum*.  
 ca'rum, i. *n.*  
 caryophyllā'tus, a, um.  
 cāryōphyl'lum, i. *n.*, a clove.  
 κάρυόφυλλον.  
 caryophyl'lus, i. *m.*, a clove  
 tree.  
 cascaril'la, æ. *f.*  
 cā'sēum, i. *n.*  
 cas'sīa, æ. *f.*  
 cās'tor, ōris. *m.* κάστωρ, opos.  
 castōr'ēum, i. *n.*  
 castōr'ēus, a, um.  
 cātāplas'ma, ātis. κατάπλασμα.  
 cātāpū'tīa, æ. *f.*  
 cat'echu, indecl. (see p. 145).  
 cathar'ticus, a, um  
 cathartocar'pus, i. *m.* καθαίρω,  
*I purge*; and καρπός, *fruit*.  
 caute'rīum, ii. *n.*  
 cebadil'la, æ. *f.* The diminutive  
 of cebáda (Spanish), *bar-*  
*ley*.  
 centaurē'a, æ. *f.*  
 centaurī'um, i. *n.*  
 cē'pa, æ. *f.*  
 cephae'lis vel cephælis. *f.*  
 cē'ra, æ. *f.*  
 cēr'āsus, i. *f.*  
 cērā'tum, i. *n.*  
 cērā'tus, a, um.  
 cer'bēra, æ. *f.* A poetic name,  
 derived from Cer'bērus, i. *m.*,  
*the three-headed dog in the in-*  
*fernal regions*.  
 cēr'ēbrum, i. *n.*  
 cērus'sa, æ. *f.* κηρύσσα.  
 cer'vus, i. *m.*  
 ceta'cēum, i. *n.*  
 cērēvī'sīa, æ. *f.*, also cervi'sīa.  
 cetra'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 chāl'ybs, chāl'ybis. *m.*  
 chāmæmē'lum, i. *n.* χᾶμαί-  
 μηλον.  
 chē'læ, ārum. *pl. f.* χηλή.
- chēlidōn'ium, i. *n.* χελιδόνιον.  
 chēnopōd'ium, i. *n.* χήν, χηνός,  
*a goose*; and πούς, ποδός, *a*  
*foot*.  
 chīmāph'ila, æ. *f.* From χειμα,  
*winter*; and φιλέω, *I love*.  
 chī'os, i. *f.* χίος.  
 chiret'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chīrō'nīa, æ. *f.* From χείρων.  
 chī'us, a, um.  
 chlō'rīdum, i. *n.* (see chlorini-  
 um).  
 chlōrinā'tus, a, um.  
 chlōrin'ium, i. *n.* From χλωρός,  
*pale green*.  
 chōcōlā'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chōn'drus, i. *m.* χόνδρος.  
 cīchō'rīum, i. *n.* κίχωριον.  
 cīcū'ta, æ. *f.*  
 cincho'na, æ. *f.*  
 cinnāb'āri, indecl. *n.*, and cin-  
 nāb'āris, is. *f.* κιννάβαρι.  
 cinnāmō'mum, i. *n.* κιννά-  
 μωμον.  
 cissam'pēlos. κισσός, *ivy*; and  
 ἄμπελος, *a vine*.  
 cit'ras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 153)  
 cit'rīcus, a, um.  
 cit'rīnus, a, um.  
 cit'rus, i. *f.* κίτρον.  
 clā'vus, i. *m.*  
 clys'ter, ēris. *m.* κλυστήρ.  
 coāg'ūlum, i. *n.*  
 coc'cīn'us, a, um.  
 coc'cus, i. *m.* κόκκος.  
 coc'cūlus, i. *m.* Diminutive of  
 coccus  
 cō'cos. *f.* From κόκκος (?).  
 cōdei'a, æ. *f.* κώδεια.  
 col'chīcum, i. *n.* (see p. 145).  
 κολχικόν.  
 colcō'thar.  
 colly'rīum, i. *n.*  
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. *f.* κολοκυνθίς,  
*idos*.  
 cōlōphō'nīa, æ. *f.* κολοφωνία.  
 cō'ū'tēa, æ. *f.* κολυτέα.  
 commū'nis, e.



- conī'um, i. n. (see p. 151), *not*  
 co'nīum. κώνειον  
 contrajer'va, æ. f.  
 copā'iba, æ. f. The Brazilian  
 name of the tree.  
 copai'era. From copaiiba, and  
 fero, *I bear*.  
 coral'lium, i. n. κοράλλιον.  
 cordifol'ius, a, um.  
 cōriān'drum, i. n. κορίαννον.  
 cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;  
 cornua, pl. n.  
 cor'tex, īcis. doub. gend.  
 corymbō'sus, a, um.  
 cōtylē'don, ōnis. f. From  
 κοτύλη, *a hollow vessel or cup*  
 creaso'ton. From κρέας, *flesh*;  
 and σώζω, *I save*.  
 crē'mor, ōris. m.  
 crenā'tus, a, um.  
 crē'ta, æ. f.  
 crō'cus, i. m.  
 crō'ton, ōnis, f. κροτών.  
 cū'bēba, æ. f. κόμβεβα.  
 cū'cūmis, is. m.  
 cucur'bīta, æ. f.  
 cucurbit'ūla, æ. f.  
 cūmī'num, i. n.  
 cu'prum, i. n. From κύπρος.  
 cur'cūma, æ. f.  
 cuspa'ria, æ. f. From *cuspare*  
 or *cuspa*, South American  
 names.  
 cyan'idus, a, um. From κύανος,  
*a blue substance*.  
 cyanogēn'ium, i. n. From  
 κύανος, *blue*; and γεννάω, *I*  
*produce*.  
 cydō'uīa, æ. f., *the quince tree*.  
 κῦδωνία.  
 cydō'nīum, i. n., *the quince*.  
 κῦδώνιον.  
 cymī'num, i. n. κύμινον.  
 cynos'bāton, i. n.; and cynos'  
 bātos, i. m. κυνόσβατον.  
 cynau'chum, i. n. From κύων,  
 κυνός, *a dog*; and ἄγχω, *I*  
*strangle*.  
 cypē'rus, i. m. κύπειρος.  
 cyt'isus, i. c. κύτισος; and cyti-  
 sum, m.  
 daph'ne, es. f.  
 datu'ra, æ. f.  
 dau'cus, i. m.  
 decoc'tum, i. n.  
 delphi'nīum, i. n. δελφίνιον.  
 destillā'tus, a, um.  
 di. From δῖς, *twice or doubled*.  
 A prefix to the names of some  
 chemical compounds. It sig-  
 nifies that the base is doubled.  
 diāchylon, i. n. Almost univer-  
 sally pronounced diach'-ylon,  
 but more correctly diachy'lon.  
 From διά, *through*; and χῦγος,  
*juice*.  
 dian'thus, i. m. From δῖος,  
*divine*; and ἄνθος, *a flower*.  
 dictam'nus, i. m.  
 digitā'lis, is. f.  
 dios'ma, æ. f. From δῖος, *di-*  
*vine*; and ὄσμη, *smell*.  
 dōl'ichos, i, m. δολιχός.  
 domes'ticus, a, um.  
 dōrē'ma, æ. f. From δώρημα,  
*a gift*.  
 dorsten'ia æ. f. From Dorsten,  
 the name of a German bota-  
 nist.  
 dryobal'anops, ōpis. f.  
 dulcāmā'ra, æ. f.  
 ěb'ūlus, i. f.  
 edū'lis, e.  
 elā'is. f. From ἐλαία, *the olive*  
*tree*.  
 ěl'āphus, i. m. ἔλαφος.  
 ělāt'erin, indecl. n.  
 ělātē'rīum, i. n. ἐλατήριον (sc.  
 φάρμακον).  
 ělectūā'rium, i. n.  
 ěl'ēmi, indecl.  
 elemif'erus, a, um.  
 el'ēphās, āntis. m.  
 en'ēma, ātis. n.

- ergō'ta, æ. *f.*  
 ěrī'ca, æ. *f.*  
 erinā'ceus, a, um.  
 errhī'num, i. *n.* ἔρρῖνον.  
 erythræ'a, æ. *f.*  
 esculen'tus, a, um.  
 eucalyp'tus, i. *f.* From εὖ,  
*well*; and κάλυπτω, *I cover*  
 (as wi'h a lid).  
 euge'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 euphōr'bia, æ. *f.* The plant  
 which yields euphorbium.  
 euphōr'bium, i. *n.* εὐφόρβιον.  
 europæ'us, a, um.  
 excēl'sus, a, um.  
 extrac'tum, i. *n.*  
  
 fā'ba, æ. *f.*  
 fæ'cūla, æ. *f.*  
 far'fāra, æ. *f.*  
 farī'na, æ. *f.*  
 fero'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 ferrū'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fer'rum, i. *n.*  
 fēr'ŭla, æ. *f.*  
 fi'ber, bri. *m.*  
 fī'cus, ūs *vel* i. *f.*  
 fī'lix, īcis. *f.*  
 fis'tūla, æ. *f.*  
 florentī'nus, a, um.  
 flos, flō'ris. *m.*  
 fœnic'ŭlum, i. *n.*  
 fœ'num, i. *n.*  
 for'tis, e.  
 frax'īnus, i. *f.*  
 frūmen'tum, i. *n.*  
 fū'cus, i. *m.*  
 fūlī'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fumā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 fun'gus, i. *m.*  
  
 gālan'ga, æ. *f.*  
 gal'bānum, i. *n.* χαλβάνη.  
 galipæ'a *vel* galipe'a, æ. *f.* A  
 barbarous name, derived from  
*Galipons*, the French appel-  
 lation of the Caribs.  
 gal'la, æ. *f.*  
  
 gal'licus, a, um.  
 gallī'na, æ. *f.*  
 gal'lus, i. *m.*  
 gargāris'ma, atis. *n.*  
 gelatī'na, æ. *f.*  
 gēnīs'ta, æ. *f.*  
 gentiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 glā'ber, bra, brum.  
 glycērī'na, æ. *f.* From γλυκῦ's  
*vel* γλυκῆρός, *sweet*.  
 glycyrrhi'za, æ. *f.* γλυκύριζα.  
 granā'tus, a, um.  
 grā'num, i. *n.*  
 grātī'ōla, æ. *f.*  
 grāve'ōlens, utis.  
 guaiā'cum, i. *n.*  
 gum'mi, indecl. *n.*  
 gyp'sum, i. *n.* γύψος.  
  
 hæmatox'ylon, i. *n.* From αἷμα,  
*blood*; and ξύλον, *wood*.  
 hebraden'dron, i. From ἑβραῖος,  
*Hebrew*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.  
 hēd'ēra, æ. *f.*  
 helēn'īum, i. *n.*  
 hellēb'ōrus, i. *m.*  
 hēlō'nīas. *f.* From ἔλος, *a*  
*marsh*.  
 hēmides'mus, i. *m.* From  
 ἡμισυς, *half*; and δεσμός, *a*  
*bond*.  
 hē'par, ātis. *n.*  
 hepat'īcus, a, um.  
 hermōdac'tŷlus, i. *m.* ἑρμο-  
 δάκτυλος.  
 hī'ēra, æ. *f.*  
 hirū'do, īnis. *f.*  
 hor'dēum, i. *n.*  
 hyber'nus, a, um.  
 hydrar'gy'rum, i. *n.* ὑδράργυρος.  
 hy'dras, ātis (see p. 153)  
 hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 153)  
 hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p. 153).  
 hydrochlō'rī'cus, a, um.  
 hydrocyan'īcus, a, um.  
 hydrogēn'īum, i. *n.* From ὕδωρ,  
*water*; and γεννάω, *I beget*.  
 hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p. 153).



- hýoscy'āmus, i. m. ὑοσκύαμος.  
 hyper'icum, i. n.  
 hyssō'pus, i. m.  
 jălā'pa, æ. f. From *Xalápa*,  
 the name of a province in  
 South America.  
 janī'pha, æ. f. From *Janipába*,  
 a Brazilian word.  
 jat'rōpha (iat'rōpha), æ. f. From  
 ἰατρον *a remedy*; and φαγεῖν,  
*to eat*.  
 jūjū'ba, æ. f.  
 junīp'ērus, i. f.  
 ichthýōcol'la, æ. f. ἰχθυόκολλα.  
 i'cica, æ. f. *Icica*, a South  
 American word.  
 ī'lex, ī'līcis. f.  
 illic'ium, i. n.  
 impū'rus, a, um.  
 in'dīcus, a, um.  
 infecto'rīus, a, um.  
 inflā'tus, a, um.  
 infū'sio, ōnis. f.  
 infū'sum, i. n.  
 in'týbus, i. m.  
 in'ūla, æ. f.  
 iōdiu'ium, i. n. From ἰωδης,  
*violet colored*.  
 iō'dīdum, i. n.  
 ipecacuan'ha, æ. f. *Ipecaá-*  
*goéne*, a Brazilian word.  
 ipomæ'a, æ. f.  
 i'ris is *vel* īdis. f.  
 isā'tis, īdis. f.  
 islan'dicus, a, um.  
 kālī, indecl. n.  
 kí'no, indecl.  
 krame'rīa, æ. f.  
 lach'rýma, æ. f.  
 lactū'ca, æ. f.  
 lactucā'rīum, i. n.  
 lā'dānum, i.  
 lā'mīum, i. n.  
 lanceola'tus, a, um.  
 lancifo'lius, a, um.  
 langs'dorf, fli. m.  
 lăp'āthum, i. n.  
 lăth'ýris, λάθυρος.  
 laud'ānum, i. Commonly pro-  
 nounced laud'ānum.  
 laurē'ōla, æ. f.  
 lau'rus, ūs *vel* i. f.  
 lăvan'dŭla, æ. f.  
 lĕgŭ'men, īnis. n.  
 lentis'cus, i. f.  
 leon'todon, i. m. From λέων, *a*  
*lion*; and ὀδοός, *a tooth*.  
 lī'chen, ēnis. m.  
 lig'num, i. n.  
 lī'līum, i. n.  
 lí'māx, ācis. f.  
 limet'ta, æ. f.  
 limō'nes, um. m., *lemons*.  
 limō'num, i. n., *the lemon tree*.  
 lī'num, i. n.  
 liquīdam'bar. n.  
 lithar'gýrum, i. n. λιθάργυρος.  
 lī'quor, ōris. m.  
 lit'mus, i. m.  
 lobe'līa, æ. f.  
 lō'līum, i. n.  
 lon'gus, a, um.  
 lumbrī'cus, i. m.  
 lŭpī'nus, i. m.  
 lŭ'pŭlus, i. m.  
 lŭtĕ'ōlus, a, um.  
 lŭ'tĕus, a, um.  
 lýc'ius, a, um.  
 ly cōpōd'ium, i. n. λυκοπόδιον.  
 lyth'rum, i. n. From λύθρον,  
*gore*.  
 ly'ta, æ. f.  
 mă'cer, măc'ĕris, *mace*.  
 ma'cis, macidis. f.; ma'cis, is.  
 m., *mace*.  
 macrocĕph'ālus, a, um. From  
 μακρος, *long*; and κεφαλή, *the*  
*head*.  
 maculā'tus, a, um.  
 magistĕ'rīum, i. n.  
 mag'nĕs, ētis. m. From μάγνης.

- maguē'sīa, æ. *f.*  
 magnē'sīum, i. *n.*  
 magnēt'icus, a, um.  
 magnō'līa, æ. *f.*  
 mājōrā'na, æ. *f.*  
 malague'ta, æ. *f.* From *Malaguetta*, the Portuguese name for a country in Africa.  
 malicōr'ium, i. *n.*  
 mal'va, æ. *f.*  
 mandrāg'ōra, æ. *f.*  
 manganē'sīum, i. *n.*  
 man'na, æ. *f.*  
 marau'ta, æ. *f.*  
 marit'imus, a, um.  
 marilan'dicus, a, um.  
 mar'mor, ōris. *n.*  
 marrūb'ium, i. *n.*  
 mars, mar'tis. *m.*  
 mas, mā'ris. *m.*  
 mas'tiche, es. *f.*  
 matricā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 mecō'nicus, a, um. μηκωνικός.  
 mecō'nine, indecl. From μήκων, *a poppy*; μηκώνιον, *opium*.  
 med'icus, a, um.  
 medicinā'lis, e.  
 mel, mel'lis. *n.*  
 mēlaleu'ca, æ. *f.* From μέλας, *black*; λευκός, *white*.  
 mēlampōd'ium. μελαμπόδιον.  
 mellif'icus, a, m.  
 mē'lo, ōnis. *m.*  
 mēnisper'mum, i. *n.* From μήνη, *the moon*; and σπέρμα, *seed*.  
 men'tha, æ. *f.*  
 mēnyanth'es. *f.* From μήνη, *the moon*; and άνθος, *a flower*.  
 mercūriā'lis, lis. *f.*  
 meze'reum, ei. *n.*  
 millep'ēda, æ. *f.*  
 mindere'rus, i. *m.*  
 mīn'ium, i. *n.*  
 mi'nor, us.  
 mi'nus, a, um.  
 mōmor'dica, æ. *f.*  
 mor'phīa, æ. *f.* From Morpheus, *the god of sleep*.  
 mō'rum, i. *n.*, *a mulberry*.  
 mō'rus, i. *f.*, *a mulberry tree*.  
 moschā'tus, a, um.  
 moschif'ērus, a, um.  
 mos'chus, i. *m.*  
 mucilā'go, inis. *f.*  
 mucu'na, æ. *f.*  
 mu'rīas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 153)  
 muriat'icus, a, um.  
 myris'tica, æ. *f.*  
 myris'ticus, a, um.  
 myrr'ha, æ. *f.*  
 mÿrōsper'mum, i. *n.* From μύρον, *perfume*; and σπέρμα, *seed*.  
 mÿrōx'ylon, i. *n.* From μύρον, *perfume*; and ξύλον, *wood*.  
 myr'tus, i. *f.*  
 napel'lus, i. *m.*  
 nephrō'dium, i. *n.* From νεφρός, *a kidney*.  
 nicotiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 nī'ger, gra, grum.  
 nī'tras, ātis (see p. 153).  
 nī'tricus, a, um.  
 nī'trum, i. *n.* νίτρον.  
 nō'bilis, e.  
 nux. nūcis. *f.*  
 nymphæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 oblongifō'līus, a, um.  
 obovā'tus, a, um.  
 oc'ūlus, i. *m.*  
 officī'na, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēa, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēum, i. *n.*  
 ōlib'ānum, i. *n.*  
 ōlī'va, æ. *f.*  
 ō'pīum, i. *n.* From ὀπός, *juice*.  
 opōbal'sāmum, i. *n.*  
 ōpōp'ānax, acis. *f.* From ὀπός, *juice*; and πάναξ, *the plant which yields it*.  
 or'chis, is vel īos. *f.* ὄρχις.  
 orig'ānum, i. *n.*  
 or'nus, i. *f.*  
 os'trēa, æ. *f.*



- tormentil'la, æ. *f.*  
 toxicoden'dron From τοξικόν,  
*a poison*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.  
 trāgācan'tha, æ. *f.*  
 tri *vel* tris. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemical  
 compounds. It signifies that  
 the base is trebled.  
 triand'rus, a, um.  
 trifoliā'tus, a, um.  
 tritī'cum, i. *n.*  
 trochis'cus, i. *m.*  
 tūber, ěris. *n.*  
 turpē'thum, i. *n.*  
 tussil'āgo, inis. *f.*  
 tū'tia, æ. *f.*  
  
 vālerīā'na, æ. *f.*  
 vanil'la, æ. *f.*  
 verā'tria, æ. *f.*  
 verā'trum, i. *n.*  
 verbas'cum, i. *n.* Altered from  
*barbascum*.  
 ve'rus, a, um.  
  
 vesicatō'rīus, a, um.  
 vī'nifer, vinīf'ĕra, ěrum.  
 vi'num, i. *n.*  
 vī'ōla, æ. *f.*  
 vi'tex, ĩcis. *f.*  
 vi'tis, is. *f.*  
 vītrī'ōlum, i. *n.*  
 vōm'īcus, a, um.  
 vulgā'ris, e.  
  
 ul'mus, i. *f.*  
 ur'sus, i. *m.*  
 urtī'ca, æ. *f.*  
 usitātis'sīmus, a, um.  
 us'tus, a, um.  
 ū'va, æ. *f.*  
  
 ze'a, æ. *f.*  
 zedoa'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 zin'cum, i. *n.*  
 zin'gīber, eris. *n.* ζιγγίβερις.  
 zygophyl'lum, i. *n.* From ζυλόν,  
*a yoke*; and φύλλον, *a leaf*.

## PART II.

### ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### TERMS USED IN BLOOD-LETTING, ETC.

- 1.—DETRAH. è brach. sang. ad  $\bar{z}$ x. statim.
- 2.—FIAT, v. s. ut fluant sang.  $\bar{z}$ v.
- 3.—OPUS EST VENAM CUB. SECARE, UT SANG. FLUAT ad  $\bar{z}$ x.
- 4.—AD RECIDIV. PRÆCAVEND. DETRAH, sang. p. r. n.
- 5.—EXTRAH. sang. pleno rivo, ad  $\bar{z}$ vj. quamprimum.
- 6.—EMITTE sang.  $\bar{z}$ xvj. saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.—DIMOVE. sang. per saltum, ad  $\bar{z}$ x. vel ultra.
- 8.—DETRAH. ex arteriâ temp. sang.  $\bar{z}$ vj. quamprimum.
- 9.—MITT. sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad  $\bar{z}$ x. vel donec æger palescat vel languescat.
- 10.—REPET. sang. detractio, ut localis et generalis.
- 11.—ITERUM FIAT v. s. ad defect. animi.
- 12.—SANGUIS EODEM MODO, quo ante, iterum mittendus est vero ad  $\bar{z}$ xvj.
- 13.—PERTUND. vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad  $\bar{z}$ xx. vel usque ut liquerit animus.
- 14.—REPET. v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem



quantit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult suad.

15.—Die sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quâ antea quantit.

16.—Mitt. sang. è brachio ad  $\text{℥}xij.$  quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad  $\text{℥}viiij.$

17.—Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad  $\text{℥}x.$  tântum.

18.—Mitt. sang. de novo, et repet. ad animi ferè deliq.

19.—Extrah. sang. è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.—Si primæ venæsect. non cedat morbus, tum repet.; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret., interpos. semper die uno.

21.—Necnon admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥}xij.$

22.—Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.

23.—Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥}iv.$

24.—Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad  $\text{℥}viiij.$

25.—Semel in septimanâ, applic. temporibus utrinque hirud.  $iiij.$

26.—Hirud.  $xxiv.$  statim lumb. admov., et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emoll. applic.

27.—Admov. hirud.  $iiij.$  sing. tem. si adsit dolor capit.

28.—Applic. jugul. hirud.  $iv.$ ; et post flux. sang. applic. empl. lyttæ.

29.—Detrah. ex ischio affecto, et part. adjacent. ope cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang.  $\zeta$ vj.

30.—Applic. adversum renes, hirud. xij. vel cucurbit. cruent. ut extrah. sang.  $\zeta$ xij.

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sang. per cucurbit. iij.

32.—Si dolor perstit. ad latus, mitt. sang.  $\zeta$ xx. è brach.

33.—Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.

34.—Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium xij. hor. vel donec in vesic. manifestò epidermis elata sit.

36.—Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alufam satis latam extens.

37.—Admov. parti thoracis super. emplast. lyttæ, et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat. sequent.

℞ Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p. æ.

38.—Admove tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.—Admov. capiti raso ungent. canthar. usque ad vesicat.



40.—Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque, emplast. lyttæ.

41.—Ahrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.—Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod ℥j. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.

44.—℞ Emplast. Galban co. . . . ℥ss  
 ———— Resin. . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat emplast. super. alutam extendend. quo pedes invol. post pediluv.

45.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern. emplast. lyttæ.

46.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.

47.—Admov. pannus vesicat. lateri sinist.

48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et âcre, inter scapul.

49.—℞ Lytt. in pulv. tenuissim. trit. ℥j  
 Camph. Pulv. . . . ℥j  
 Ceræ flavæ  
 Sevi ppt. āā, . . . ℥j  
 Adip. ppt. . . . ℥ij

Cerâ, Sevo et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo antequam concresec. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque omnia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni jecor. applic.

50.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet. pars exulcer. unguent. sabin.

51.—Nata humor. detract. ab. emplast. lyttæ, si res postulav. promov.

52.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra cubit. quamprimum impon.

53.—Admov. taffeta vesicat genu, et fluxus postea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Cerat. Sabin. . . . . ℥j  
 Emplast. Thuris . . . . . ℥ss

Simul bene contrit. sit emplast. scuto pectoris.

56.—Fiat fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent. sabin.

57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. . . . . ℥j  
 Saponis duri . . . . . ℥ij  
 Emplast. Plumbi . . . . . ℥ss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam concresec., immisce salem in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens. super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p. r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. circumcirca tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum, emplast. lyttæ parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ).

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—℞ Vin. Aloës . . . . . ℥ij  
 Infus. Senn. . . . . ℥iss  
 Magnes. Sulph. . . . . ℥iv

M. Hujus capiat ℥j. horâ 7mâ matut.: et circiter horam x. partem reliq. sumat si opus fuerit.



61.—℞	Liquor. Ammon. Acet.	. . .	℥iiiss
	Vin. Antimon.	. . .	℥ij
	Tinct. Cardam. co.	. . .	℥ij
	Aq. Menth. pip.	. . .	℥iv

Fiat mist. cujus ℥ij. omni horæ quadrante calidè sorb. durante frig.

62.—℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . oz. 2  
 Detur f℥j. subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad. Valer. sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

63.—℞	Mist. Amygd.	. . .	℥iv
	Syrup. Scill.	. . .	℥iiij
	Tinct. Opii	. . .	gtt. xl

Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesc.

64.—℞ Inf. Gent. co. . . . . oz. 6  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . oz. 1  
 Cap. cochl. iij. magna post jentac. et post prand. quotidie.

65.—℞	Liq. Amm. Acet.	. . .	℥ij
	Aq. Menth. virid.	. . .	℥iiiss
	Syr. Croci	. . .	℥ij
	Spirit. Æther. Nitr.	. . .	℥ij

M. Cochl. ij. magn. secund. horis sumant. durante febre; sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione: et absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante.

66.—℞	Fol. Rosæ	. . .	oz. 1
	Aq. fervent.	. . .	oz. 8

Stent per horam; colat. adde Succi Limon. Sacch. albi, aa. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—℞	Antim. Potassio-Tart.	. . .	gr. vj
	Aq. puræ	. . .	℥iv
	Syr. Rhœad.	. . .	℥j

M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promov.

68.—℞	Sod. Subcarb.	. . . . .	ʒiiss
	Cryst. Tart.	. . . . .	ʒiij
	Aq. puræ	. . . . .	ʒviij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—℞	Sodæ Bicarb.	. . . . .	ʒij
	Ferri Sulph.	. . . . .	gr. iij
	Magn. Subcarb.	. . . . .	ʒj
	Aq. puræ	. . . . .	Oss
	Acidi Sulph. dil.	. . . . .	fʒx

Infund. primum lagen. aq. dein immit. salina et denique acid. sulph. illico obturet. lagena, et in loco frigid. servetur.

70.—℞	Decoct. Lichen.	. . . . .	Oj
-------	-----------------	-----------	----

Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—℞	Magnes. Carb.	. . . . .	ʒj
	Aq. Ment. sat.	. . . . .	ʒvj
	Tinct. Opii	. . . . .	ʒj

M. Sumat cochl. ij. dum flatus infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij. ampl. Aq. Ment. pip. omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad vomit. cessav.

73.—℞	Tinct. Digit.	. . . . .	ʒiij
	Acidi Hydrocyan.	. . . . .	gutt. xx

M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx. ter die, ex cyath. aq. frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut ventric. ferre queat.

74.—℞	Magnes. Carbon.	. . . . .	ʒj
	Pulv. Rhei	. . . . .	gr. xv
	Aq. Aneth.	. . . . .	ʒiss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant. lacten. detur, secundis horis: phialâ agitâtâ.



75.—R Mist. Ammon. . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 M. Capiat cochl. ij. magn. statim; iterentur post  
 horam si tussis accrev.

76.—R Dec. Hord. . . . . ℥x  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥ij  
 Mucilag. Acaciæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Tere oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint,  
 tum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum  
 add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ℥j.

77.—R Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Assafoet. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quaterve de die, vel  
 sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasm.

78.—R Inf. Krameriaë . . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post.  
 singul. deject. liquid.

79.—R Sod. Sulph. . . . . ℥iiss  
 — Phosph. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Rham. . . . . ℥iv  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sumat ℥j. statim, et repetat. dosis post horas  
 ij. nisi alvus prius respond.

80.—R Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Pot. Acet. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Anisi . . . . . ℥vj  
 Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. vel iij. minim.  
 bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.—℞ Ipecac. Rad. Pulv. . . . ℥iiss  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . ℥j  
 Aq. fervent. . . . f℥iiiss  
 Macera per horam integr., dein cola et adjice  
 Syr. . . . f℥ss  
 M. Detur ℥ss. vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ,  
 donec vomit. proritav.

82.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . ℥j  
 Mist. Cret. . . . ℥vj  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. omni quadrante horæ,  
 donec leniat. dolor.

83.—℞ Decoct. Aloës comp. . . . ℥iv  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . ℥iiss  
 M. Cochl. ij. ampl. intermissionis tempore sumant.  
 ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante accessum  
 paroxysm.

84.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ℥viiij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes  
 promovend.

85.—℞ Plumbi Acet. . . . gr. iv  
 Aq. destill. . . . ℥iv  
 Syrup. Papav. . . . ℥iiij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidie; repetat.  
 dosis ad iiij. vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq.  
 purgant.

86.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ℥iiss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . ℥iiss  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ℥vj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ℥ij  
 M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv. omn. tribus  
 horis, donec venter rite solut. fuerit.



- 87.—℞ Inf. Senn. . . . . ℥ij  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.  
 ℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . ℥ij  
 Sp. Amm. foet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Cap. coch. ij. magn. in langur. præcipuè diebus  
 purgat. dedit.
- 88.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij. quartâ quâque horâ, si  
 tussis increb.
- 89.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . . gr. iij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Repet. cochl. ij. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec  
 superven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.
- 90.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥iv  
 Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sum. cochl. majora ij. omni quadrante horæ,  
 donec alv. copiosè respond.
- 91.—℞ Cetrar. Island. . . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. frigid. . . . . Oj  
 Coque ad ℥xij., stet ut geletur, et utat æger gelat.  
 ad libitum.
- 92.—℞ Lact. Vac. . . . . Oj  
 Sinap. Sem. contus. . . . . oz. 1  
 Coq. simul, donec pars cas. in coag. abier., deinde  
 colet. serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . ʒiv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Ment. sat. . . . ʒvj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. invadente paroxysm. caloris  
 in febr. intermitt.

94.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. dein as-  
 sumpt. vices protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro suc-  
 cessu.

95.—℞ Dec. Aloës comp. . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Cap. æger cochl. iij. ampl. p. r. n.; postea augend.  
 minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè  
 promov.

96.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒvj

M. et agitand. phial. dentur cochl. ij. secundâ  
 quâque horâ, serius vel citius ut res postulet, dum  
 vex. ventr. torm. vel vom.

97.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Fiat haust. statim sumend.

℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . fl. dr. 1

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.—℞ Tinct. Rhei . . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. urg. ventr.  
 dolor. flatu, nausêâ vel lang.



99.—R Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒiv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒvj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. max. post. sing. vomit. vel  
 sedes liquid.

100.—R Dec. Cinchon. . . . ʒvj  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒss

M Hujus mist. cochl. iv. horis duabus interposit.  
 sumant. ad. sudat. diminuen.

101.—R Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒss  
 Confect. Aromat. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post  
 unamquamque sed. moll. phialâ prius concuss.

102.—R Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . ʒiij  
 Sp. Lavand. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus ʒij. p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang.  
 et deliq.

103.—R Inf. Sennæ . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . fl. dr. 6

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. ampla, singulis horis, ad  
 plenam alvi solutionem.

104.—Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus ter  
 quatervē plenè respond.

105.—R Mist. Ammon. . . . ʒvj  
 Cap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, ex poculo jusc.  
 bovini; contra rauced.

106.—℞	Tinct. Scillæ	. . .	ʒj
	Mucilag. Acac.	. . .	ʒj
	Tinct. Opii	. . .	ʒj

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. ʒj. guttatim, ad gulam emolliend. et exspuit. promovend.

107.—℞	Ammon. Sesquicarb.	. . .	ʒj
	Tinct. Card.	. . .	ʒj
	Syr. Rhœad.	. . .	ʒij
	Aq. Ment. pip.	. . .	ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. larg. si pustul. evanesc.

108.—℞	Liq. Ammon. Acet.	. . .	ʒj
	Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart.	. . .	ʒj
	Aq. Ment. sat.	. . .	ʒiv
	Syr. Croci	. . .	ʒj

Fiat mist. de quâ coch. larg. j. secundis vel tertiis horis exhib., sæpiùs rariusvè prout feb. vehement. vel mit. fuerit.

109.—℞	Tinct. Assafœt.	. . .	ʒij
	Ammon. Carb.	. . .	ʒss
	Aq. Puleg.	. . .	ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. vel cochl. ij. in lang. vel sudor, frigid. vel. frig. paroxysm.

110.—℞	Potass. Bitart.	. . .	ʒj
	Ol. Limon.	. . .	ʒgtt. xv
	Sacch. purif.	. . .	ʒij
	Aquæ bullientis	. . .	Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.

111.—℞	Pulv. Jalap.	. . .	ʒj
	— Zingib.	. . .	ʒgr. xx
	Magn. Sulph.	. . .	ʒj
	Aq. puræ	. . .	ʒvj

M. Cochl. j. sing. horis exhibeat. quâque vice phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.



112.—℞ Cort. Cinch. . . . . ℥i ss  
 Magn. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . Oij

Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde Syrup. Absinth. ℥ij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyath. j. exhib. intermissionis temp.

113.—℞ Inf. Chirett. . . . . ℥vj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

M. Usurp. ad ℥ij. bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejun. ventric.

114.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . . Oss  
 Nitr. purif. . . . . ℥ss

M. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij. horarum interv.

115.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥ij  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv

M. et divid. in haust. iv. quorum j. usurp. potest. si puls. languescat vel. pustul. subsid.

116.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥vj

M. Cochl. j. exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg. morb.

117.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. (P. L.) . . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥ij

M. et in iij. vel iv. dos. divide, quarum j. omni bi-horio in insult. remiss. sumend.

118.—℞ Vin. Colch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥j  
 Inf. Sen. . . . . ℥ij

M. Ista dos. in ij. part. dividi potest, quarum j. mane, alt. sero exhib.

119.—℞ Æther. cochl. min. urgent. flatu in Aq. Menth. pip. sumend.

120.—℞ Decoct. Cinch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ss  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . q. s.

ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.—℞ Tinct. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elaps. quod. reliq. est.

122.—Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.—Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx. horâ somni, et repet. omni 3tiâ horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Serpent. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum, 4tis horis, aggredient. feb.

125.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j

M. Ex hâc mist. primo die cochl. j., alt. die duo, et sic deinceps propinent.

126.—℞ Sarsap. Rad.  
 Zingib. Rad. contus. āā . . . . . ℥ss  
 Sassaf. Rad. concis. . . . . ℥j

Coque leni igne in Aquæ Font. Oiv., ad dimid. consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat f ℥viij. modicè tepefac. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad diaphores. ciend.



127.—R Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Card. . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in  
 quovis vehic. grat.

128.—R Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Card. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Puleg. . . . . ℥iv  
 Sum. oppriment. lang. cochl. ampl. ij.

129.—R Tinct. Castor.  
 Tinct. Myrrh. āā . . . . . ℥j  
 Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥vj  
 Syr Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 M. Sum. cochl. iv. ampl. manè, merid. et horâ  
 somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno  
 tantum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent.  
 manè, superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad  
 vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritand. cum  
 debito regimine.

130.—R Vin. Ipecac. . . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. ij  
 M. et fiat potio.

131.—R Sodæ Tart. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Rhei . . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. comm. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥vj  
 Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. iij. magn. omni  
 bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

132.—R Aq. pluv. . . . . ℥ij  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. iij  
 Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij. medioc. sing.  
 horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

133.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Sennæ . . . . . ℥ss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. bis tervè  
 in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.

134.—℞ Catech. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥xij

Coque ad ℥vj.; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris,  
 part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.—℞ Decoct. Aloës . . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . . oz. ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. ordin. secundâ  
 quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.

136.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℥xij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥iss

Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei, par-  
 titis haust.

137.—Cap. æger ℥ss. Inf. Sennæ pro dos. ex  
 cyath. parv. Decoct. Hord.

138.—Cap. æger cyath. vinos. parv. Inf. Gentian.  
 secundâ quâque horâ.

139.—℞ Magn. Carb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥vj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque  
 sed. moll. vitro prius concusso.

140.—℞ Sodæ et Potas. Tart. . . . . ℥vj  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat sol. duabus vicibus sumend.



141.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . . ℥vj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat mist. de quâ cap. æger cochl. j. ampl. bis tervè  
 in die.

142.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . . . ℥vj  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Bibat cochl. iij. subindè, urgent. strangur. aut  
 in lang.

143.—Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom.  
 sedand.

144.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Papav. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sum. ℥j. omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat.

145.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ij  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Sum. ℥ij. omni horâ, si non dormiat.

146.—℞ Magn. Subcarb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . . ℥iij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥iv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant., cochl. ampl. j. vel  
 alt. ex poculo jus. bovini.

147.—℞ Ras. Corn. Cerv. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. . . . . Oiv  
 Coque ad oct. ij., dein liquori colato adde Sacch.  
 alb. quod satis est, et ad us. serv.

148.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥vj  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Rhamni. . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ℥j. et interpos. tribus  
 vel quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus, et  
 post ij. alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea non  
 mov.

## CHAPTER IV.

## FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Rhamni . . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus  
 sumend.

150.—℞ Inf. Gentian. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand.  
 horis.

151.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant. prout  
 sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.

152.—℞ Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . gtt. xx  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . fl. dr. 1  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Fiat mist. salin. cujus cap. cochl. parv. omni horâ,  
 cursu noct.

153.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. dest. . . . . ℥x  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Syr. . . . . ℥i  
 M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde Succ  
 Limon. recent. cochl. magn. j. et in efferv. sum.



154.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . ℥j  
 M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post horas  
 ij., si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit, vel si  
 alvus non laxata fuerit.

155.—℞ Tinct. Lavand. co. . . . ℥j  
 Mist. Camph. . . . ℥ij  
 M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si  
 aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.—Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præscript.

157.—Sit in promptu, haust. cum Vin. Colch.  
 ℥j., horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum  
 arthritic., vel involverint vigiliæ inter noctem.

158.—Rep. porrò haust. inter noctem cum Tinct.  
 Opii, si vigiliæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . . ℥ss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. pur. . . . Oij  
 Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum.  
 quotidie instar potûs, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

160.—Sum. ægrotus omni mane, si possit, ℥viij.  
 lact. asin. pro jent.

161.—Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce  
 nav. conscend.; et si post navigation. vom. superven.  
 bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aq. commixt.

162.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . . gr. x  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. j  
 Aq. destill. . . . f℥iss

M. Fiat haust. horâ nomâ matutinâ sumend. Vo-  
 mitu supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus repetitis,  
 Inf. Anthem. aliquot cyath. Vomitu finito, cap.  
 pulv. sudorif.

163.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iiss  
 Pot. Tart. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Cinnam. co. . . . . fʒij

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane deglutiend. Rep.  
 idem tertio quoque die.

164.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xx  
 Syr. cujusvis . . . . . fʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . . . . fʒj

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis nocti-  
 bus, horâ solitâ.

165.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Æther. Nitric. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Pot. Nitrat. . . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent.  
 febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.—Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix. Acid.  
 Sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.—℞ Samb. cort. interior. manip. j  
 Incoquatur in Aq. Oij. ad Oj. Decoct. hujus alt.  
 medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec  
 æger convalesc.

168.—Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx. in vehiculo  
 calido convenient.

169.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Ment. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq.  
 tepefact. vomitio benè provocetur.

170.—℞ Inf. Gentian. co. . . . . ℥j  
 Potas. Brom. . . . . gr. v

Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ  
 potand.



171.—℞ Ol. Ricini . . . . . ℥j  
 Pot. Carb. . . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j

Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j. dosi quamprimum sumend.

172.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥i  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . . ℥j

M. fiatque haust. somno deficient, bibend.

173.—℞ Tinct. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Tolut. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij

M. et fiat mist. de quâ cap. ℥j. si vel languores vel horrores conting.

174.—Cap. Acid. Sulph. dil. guttas x., vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in sing. selibris decoct. hord.

175.—Sequent. auror. sum. Ol. Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvend.

176.—Sum. æger Vin. Antim. guttas xx. quartâ, quintâ vel sextâ quâque horâ, nauseâ, non tamen excitand.

177.—℞ Cupri Sulph. . . . . gr. v  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥j  
 Syrupi simpl. . . . . ℥j

Fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumend.

178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—℞ Rad. Sarsap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Cort. Ulmi. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . Oij  
 Coque ad Oiss., cola et sign. decoct. quod cap. ut  
 ante.

180.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. mane iterumque horâ ante pran-  
 dium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. horâ somni, vel vespert. vel serâ  
 nocte sumend.

182.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j. ampl.  
 in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥ss  
 Inf. Sennæ co. . . . . ℥j  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec alv.  
 plenè solut. sit. Mitte tales iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.

185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. (P.L.) . . . . . ℥j  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut  
 effectus sudorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust. Antim.  
 Potassio-Tart. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .



186.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ss  
 ———— Serpent. . . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis redintegr. sumend.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero ad dies paucul. contin. usus haust.

188.—Contin. haust. effervescent., sicut jamjam paratum.

189.—Cochl. j. Tinct. Lavand. comp. per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durant. paroxysm. horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpos.

190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. co. . . . . Oj (f℥xx)  
 Potas. Iod. . . . . ℥j

Sumat pocul. (℥iv.) bis tervè indies.

191.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xx  
 Mist. Cret. . . . . ℥j

Fiat haust. navem ingressur. sumend.

192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. cras primo mane sumend. et rep. tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

193.—℞ Mist. Cret. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instilland. alt. vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinct. Opii guttas ij. vel iij.

194.—℞	Tinct. Calumb.	. . . . .	ʒij
	Acid. Sulph. dilut.	. . . . .	gtt. xv
	Aq. Cinnam.	. . . . .	ʒj
	Syr. Rhœad.	. . . . .	ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs adde sing., si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

195.—℞	Inf. Digital.	. . . . .	ʒiij
	— Gentian. co.	. . . . .	ʒiv
	Syr. Croci	. . . . .	ʒj

M. Fiat haust. vj. Sum. j. 6tis horis, per spatium nycthemeri si vires permit.

196.—℞	Inf. Calumb.	. . . . .	ʒiss
	Potass. Hydriod.	. . . . .	gr. v
	Syr. Aurant.	. . . . .	ʒij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim, integram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit.

197.—℞	Bals. Copaib.	. . . . .	ʒiij
	Mist. Acac.	. . . . .	ʒvj
	Liq. Pot.	. . . . .	ʒiss
	Syr. Aurant.	. . . . .	ʒss
	Aq. dest.	. . . . .	ʒivss

M. Capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. quart. horis.

198.—℞	Bals. Copaib.	. . . . .	part. ij
	Liq. Pot.	. . . . .	part. iij
	Aq. dest.	. . . . .	part. vij

Coque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde

Sp. Æther. Nitr.	. . . . .	part. j
------------------	-----------	---------

Stet per horas ij. vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl. med. j. ter die.



199.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . . ℥ss  
 Vitell. j. Ovi  
 Sacch. puri . . . . . ℥j

His bene subactis terend. adde paulatim Aq. Menth. virid. ℥vj. ut fiat emulsio.

200.—℞ Calomel. . . . . gr. iij  
 Conf. Opiat. . . . . gr. vj

M. ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem dejec. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. ℥ss. vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

Alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum. haust. sequent.

Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥j  
 Vini Antim. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Pap. alb. ℥j. M. Ft. haust.

Feb. die xxij.

201.—Repet. remedia olim (penult.) præscrip. non noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut alv. satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xj<sup>mo</sup>.

202.—℞ Inf. Senn. ℥iss.

Mannæ ℥ss.

Tinct. Jalap. ℥j. M. Cap. coch. larg. j. horâ 3<sup>tia</sup> quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor procur.

℞ Lin. Ammon. ℥vj

Ung. Hydr. fort. ℥j. M. Ft. linim. cerv. et scapul. omni noct. et mane, manu calid. assiduè applicand., superimpon. pann. lan. eodem imbut. Et post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum Mist. Antim. in prompt. confug.

Nov. xxiv<sup>to</sup>.

203.—℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. . . . . ℥j  
 Sassafras Rad. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℔ij

Coq. igne leni ad ℔ij. sub fin. coction. addr.

Glycyrrh. Rad. cont. ℥ij. et cola; cujus cap.  
 coch. iij. ampl. ter quotidie.

Oct. x<sup>o</sup>.

## CHAPTER V.

### FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro,  
 Pulv. Hydrarg. subchlor. gr. v.

205.—℞ Coccinell. . . . . ℥j  
 Sodii Chlorid. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos. tem-  
 pore matutin.

206.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ℥ss

M. Dent. gr. xij. ad xxiv., quando alvi ductione  
 opus sit.

207.—℞ Magn. Carb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Fœnic. Sem.

Sacch. purif. āā . . . . . ℥j

Terant. in pulv. Dos. quantum cultri apice capi  
 potest, sæpius in die.

208.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ℥j

Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit. Contunde  
 in mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur j. bis  
 indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.



209.—Augeatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver. ad gr. vj.

210.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. rubr. . . . gr. j  
 Opii tertiam grani part.  
 Caryoph. Ol. . . . . gtt. j

Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.

211.—℞ Myrrh. Gum. Resin. . . . ʒss  
 Sacch. puri . . . . ʒss

Tere simul in pulv. Dos. ʒj. ter quaterve indies,  
 è quovis liquore idoneo.

212.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. iij  
 Ext. Glycyrrh. . . . . gr. viij

Fiant pil. ij. nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.—℞ Capsic. Sem. contrit. . . . gr. vj  
 Lauri Bacc. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij. part æquales;  
 quarum prima portio sumatur, incipient. primore  
 rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò  
 tertio die.

214.—℞ Conf. Opii . . . . . ʒj

P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. co. . . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij

Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.

Cap. summo mane iij. et postea ij., si alvus, horis  
 sex, non satis dejecerit.

216.—℞ Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. v  
 Syr. Althææ q. s. ut

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus re-  
 petend. ad. ij. vel iij. vices.

217.—℞ Extr. Cicut. . . . . ʒss

Fiant pil. xv. in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in  
 chartaceâ pyxide.

218.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ℥ss  
 Pulv. Scam. . . . . ℥j  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij  
 M. Fiant pil. xij., quarum cap. j. nocte, quoties  
 alvus fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Ext. Elat. . . . . gr. ss  
 — Colocynth. co. . . . . gr. v  
 Ol. essent. Menth. pip. . . . . gutt. j  
 In pil. conficiant. cras mane deglutiend. iterumque  
 mane perendino.

220.—Ad nauseam supprimend. bibat æger sp.  
 alicujus paululum aquâ commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv. ad ℥ij  
 Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad  
 horas iv., intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ℥vj. ad minim.,  
 inter ij. paroxysm.

222.—℞ Extr. Elat. . . . . gr. ij  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥j  
 Opt. terant. simul, dein in pulv. viij. æquales divi-  
 dant., quorum cap. æger j. omni horæ quadrante,  
 donec adsit catharsis.

223.—Accip. vespere  
 Jalap. Pulv. . . . . gr. xv  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. v  
 Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur  
 globuli iij. æquales.

224.—℞ Sodæ Carb. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Sap. dur. . . . . ℥iv  
 Ol. Junip. . . . . gutt. xx  
 Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut  
 fiat massa, in pilulas xxx. dividend., quibus cap.  
 iij. indies, contra calculos renum.



225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xxiv  
 M. et in pulv. xij. divide, quorum cap. ij. vel iij. ut  
 necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ij  
 In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut., cum guttis xx. Tinc.  
 Digital. sumend.

227.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥j  
 Sit. pulv., secundis horis, in cyath. lactis, absente  
 paroxysmo, sumend.

228.—Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x. sing. auror.  
 ex pulte.

229.—℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.  
 — Pot. Sulphat. āā gr. xv.  
 Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent. parox-  
 ysmo sumend.

230.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ℥j  
 Scammon, . . . . . ℥j  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xx  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.  
 ut fiat massa, in pil. xx. dividend è quibus capiant.  
 ij. ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.

231.—℞ Pot. Nitr. . . . . gr. xx  
 Sacch. alb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in  
 trochisc. xij. distribuend., quorum j. detineatur sub  
 linguam, donec liquesc.

232.—℞ Querc. Cort. . . . . ℥ss  
 Anthem. Flor. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durant  
 apyrexia, sumend.

233.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . gr. xij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥iij  
 Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augend. dos. si opus  
 sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

234.—℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. . . . . gr. v  
 Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiant pil. xij. Sumat j. sextis horis, donec com-  
 modè purgetur.

236.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. xxv  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. j  
 Fiat pulv. emet.: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris  
 idonei hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant. cyathi  
 aliquot inf. anthem. tepidi.

237.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥iij  
 Divide in partes xij. Capiat j. secundâ vel tertiâ  
 quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent.  
 absente febre.

238.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . gr. x  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. vj  
 Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend.;  
 mane sequent. post quintam vel sextam assump-  
 tionem, bibat potionem purgant. comm.

239.—℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiant. pil. xij., quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . . gr. iij  
 ——— Glycyrrhiz. . . . . gr. xx  
 M. In pulv. iij. hæc quant. dividend est. Partitio  
 fiat exactissima.

241.—℞ Extr. Papav. . . . . gr. x  
 Fiant pil. ij., quarum cap. j. statim, et alt. post  
 horas iij., si vomitus perstiterit.



242.—℞ Ferri Sesquiox. . . . . ʒvj  
 In vj. partes divid., quarum j. ter de die exhibend.  
 et per plures dies continuand.

243.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . . gr. x  
 Fiant pil. ij.

Devoret æger j. bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ  
 secundâ.

244.—℞ Pulv. Scammon. . . . . ʒj  
 ——— Rhei. . . . . gr. x  
 Hydrarg. subchlorid. . . . . gr. iv  
 M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti  
 sumend.

245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilissimum  
 tritæ gr. iij. vel v. diluculò, sing. vel alt. diebus.

246.—Sumantur Filicis Rad. in pulv. tritæ ʒij.  
 vel iij. è cyatho Aq. Ment. primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hy-  
 drarg. Submur. gr. v. vel vj. et Cambogiæ gr. viij.  
 vel x.; assumpto subindè haustulo Inf. Theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. . . . . ʒss  
 Assafœt. . . . . ʒij  
 cum Mucilag. Acac. tantillo subige in massam,  
 dividendam in pil. sing. gr. iv. pendent.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. vi  
 Pulv. Fol. Digit. . . . . gr. x  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa in pilu-  
 las xx. dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j. pro dosi, mane ac nocte,  
 postea ij. dein iij. et denique augeatur dosis quan-  
 tum fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . gr. x  
 Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës . . . . ʒj  
 — Myrrh . . . . ʒss

M. Cap. gr. x. ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec ʒj. in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cusptide cultri capi potest, Pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.

252.—Sum. æger ʒj. Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient.

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. . . . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant.

Dosis ab initio à pil. j. ad ij. vel iij., semper dosin augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒj  
 — Zingib. . . . gr. xx

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii, superbibendo Hordei Aq. calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Rhei. . . . ʒj  
 Syr. simpl. . . . q. s. ut

fiant pil. xx.

Cap., per duas noctes, iv., et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Sesquiox. . . . ʒj  
 Nitrat. Pot. . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Ipecac. co. . . . ʒss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vij. partes æquales separand., quarum j. sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript. eodemque modo sumantur.



259.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. vj  
 M. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij. æqualiter dividend.,  
 quarum cap. j. horis octavis; et temporibus inter-  
 mediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bib. cochl. ij.  
 mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Scammon. . . . . ʒss  
 M. Fiant pil. xx., quarum ij. deglutiantur horâ  
 decubitûs; diluculò ut infra,—

℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒj

261.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiant pil. xij., quarum sum. j. post cœnam: mane  
 et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.

262.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. xv  
 Fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitorii  
 operatione, cap. subinde cochl. ij. mist. purg.

263.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . . gr. ss  
 ——— Acac. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend., ægrâ interim con-  
 quiescente et caput immotum tenente.

264.—℞ Hydrarg. c. Cretâ . . . . . gr. x  
 Pulv. Tragacanth. . . . . ʒss  
 Fiat pulv. statim sumend., et exhibeatur sequenti  
 luce portio purg. comm.

265.—℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ʒj  
 ——— Rhei . . . . . ʒj  
 M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento vel in poc. seri lact.  
 vinos. sumend.

266.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥ij  
 ——— Cinnam. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiant pulv. xij., quorum cap. unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haust. incipiend. immediatè post paroxysm., interdicto interim enematum usu.

267.—℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiant pil. xij., quarum sumatur j. pro re natâ, sub lang. vel singult.

268.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Cret. præp. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo sumend.

269.—℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiant pil. xxiv., è quibus ingerantur iij. unâquâque mane ac nocte.

270.—℞ Hydrarg. Subm. . . . . gr. iv  
 Sacch. . . . . gr. vj  
 Pulv. Antim. Co. . . . . gr. ij  
 Conterant. Sum. vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum.

271.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Conf. Cynobasti . . . . . q. s.  
 ad pil. xx. fingend., quæ deaurand. sunt.

272.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. vel, addend. Syr. Zingib., bolus, ad alvum contrahend., mane sumend.

273.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . . ℥ss  
 Divide in ij. partes; sum. j. statim, alteram circa mediam noctem.

274.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend. Operatione emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhei ℥j.



275.—℞ Pulv. Calumb. . . . . ℥j  
 ——— Zingib. . . . . gr. xx  
 M. omnia, quæ dividant. in vj. dos. æquales, per  
 vj. dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis ante  
 pastum.

276.—℞ Ol. Croton. . . . . gtt. xviii  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ . . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiant pil. xxxvj., quarum exhibeantur ij. horâ  
 decubitûs, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit, et  
 augeatur seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effet.

277.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. j  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . gr. iv  
 Fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhœa vel adsint torm.  
 intestin. capiend.

278.—℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. . . . . ℥j  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . . ℥ij  
 Seorsim ij. permisce. Dosis à ℥ss. ad ℥vj. mane.

279.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . ℥v  
 In pil. lx. dividend. Dosis j. vel. ij. nocte maneque  
 statim post cibum.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Mel. despum. . . . . ℥j  
 M. fiat linct.

Dosis cochl. parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu  
 cujusvis potûs tenuoris tepefact.

281.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.

282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒss

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.

283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ can. . . . ʒij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . ʒvj  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct., in ollâ fictili mittend.

284.—℞ Oxymel. Scill. . . . ʒiij  
 Syr. Papav. . . . ʒvj  
 Pulv. Tragac. co. . . . ʒj

M. Fiat linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde.

285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. . . . ʒj  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis moschatae majoris, bis indies.

286.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct.; cap. quant. castaneæ bis in die.

287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . ʒiv  
 Pulv. Pot. Bitart. . . . ʒss

M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis avellan. vel. mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante prandium.

288.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒj  
 ———— Serpent. . . . ʒiij  
 Syr. simpl. q. s. ut fiat electuarium,

quod decedente paroxysm. totum capere debet æger, ante access. feb. sequentem.

289.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj

Fiat linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio.



290.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Alum. Pulv. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi  
 oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur.

291.—℞ Pulv. Uvæ Ursi . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiat electuarium, debitæ spissitud. cujus mol.  
 nucis mosch. bis in die, paulatim delingat.

292.—℞ Acet. Colch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Mel. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochl. lign.  
 coque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis sum.  
 æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.—℞ Menth. vir. fol. recent. . . . . ℥iv  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥xij  
 Fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum adjecto sacch.  
 iterum contunde, donec corp. sit j.

294.—℞ Hujus Conf. . . . . ℥iv  
 Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis repetend.  
 urgente ægitudine ventriculi.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—℞ Mic. Pan. . . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. . . . . q. s.  
 ut madescat panis.

296.—℞ Conii Fol. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Coque ex aq. Oiiss. ad Oij. et cola, panni lanei hocce  
 decoct. calido madefact., deinde expressi, parti  
 affectæ imponantur et sæpius renoventur.

297.—Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.

298.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. . . . . ℥j  
Hujus ungu. affricetur ℥j. femoribus inter. ante  
focum sing. noct. donec ptyalismus creatur.

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ  
vel strigile.

300.—℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.  
Mastiches . . . . . āā ℥j  
Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat  
æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medi-  
cament. expuatque salivam.

301.—Suffiet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex  
Acid. Sulph. ℥ss. cui primum adjunctæ fuerint  
Chl. Sod. ℥ij.

302.—℞ Picis liquid. . . . . ℥iss  
Sulphur. Sublim. . . . . ℥ss  
Cer. flav. . . . . ℥j  
Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat ungu.

303.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥j  
Cer. alb. . . . . ℥ij  
M. Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes de-  
nudæ bis quotidie.

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Æther. Sulph.  
vapor ter quotidie.

305.—℞ Dauci Rad. . . . . q. s.  
Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde  
contunde.

306.—℞ Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea  
quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta,  
partibus inflam. applic. et sæpius renov.



307.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒj  
 Jur. Aven. . . . . Oss  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ʒss. vel  
 Butyri quant. juglandis.

Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Pot. Fus.

309.—℞ Pulv. Asari  
 ——— Veratr. . . . . āā ʒj  
 Glycyrrhiz. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro ʒj. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. 11â horâ ante meridiem et 4tâ post meridiem indies.

311.—℞ Lap. Calamin. . . . . ʒj  
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione.

312.—℞ Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ʒvj  
 M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.—℞ Oxyd. Zinci . . . . . ʒj  
 Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rara excutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detersâ.

314.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj  
 In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge.

315.—Admov. parti adfectæ spong. aquâ calidâ imbuta.

316.—Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor. remis.

317.—Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius tantillo Sp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renov. quolibet trihorio.

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplic.

319.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitric. Oxyd.  
 — Resin. . . . . āā ℥ss  
 M. Fiat ungu. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect. ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . ℥j  
 Adip. Suillæ . . . . ℥j  
 M. Super pann. lint. extendē, et cuti affect. applica.

321.—Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in fauces.

322.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . ℥ss  
 Ung. Cetacei . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat ungu. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.—℞ Linim. Sap. . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Ammon. . . . ℥iv  
 Tinct. Opii. . . . ℥j  
 M. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus etc. hujus linim paululum.



- 324.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. x  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ℥x  
 M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere partes infest.
- 325.—℞ Pulp. Coloc. . . . . ℥j  
 Ol. Olivar. . . . . ℥j  
 M. et coque leni igne donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdom. et præcipuè umbil. regio.
- 326.—℞ Zinci Oxyd. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ℥<sup>viii</sup>  
 M. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint. quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.
- 327.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. . . . . ℥j  
 Cerat. Sapon. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 M. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro ope plumæ mollis.
- 328.—℞ Tinct. Canthar. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 M. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.
- 329.—℞ Camph. . . . . ℥j  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥j  
 M. et instilla gutt. iv. auri p. r. n.
- 330.—℞ Extr. Opii . . . . . gr. x  
 Tinct. Castor . . . . . ℥j  
 M. et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte cum gossipio.
- 331.—℞ Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat linim. cum panno laneo faucibus extern. applicand.

332.—℞ Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥j  
           Camph. . . . . ℥j

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

333.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j  
           Sol. Alum. co. . . . . ℥ss  
           Aq. pur. . . . . ℥vj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc. liq. et relinquend. illic per dies ij.

334.—℞ Flor. Samb. . . . . ℔ij  
 Coque in Aq. ℔iv.

Foveant. eo decoct. sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque part. erysipel. tentatæ.

335.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . . ℔ss  
           Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.—℞ Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . . ℥iv  
           Liq. Ammon. . . . . ℥j  
           Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist. per diem et applica Ung. Cetacei.

337.—℞ Farin. Lini . . . . . ℔j  
           Aq. bull. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov. quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.

338.—Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact. vel, si fieri possit, glacies raso capiti.



339.—℞ Mic. Panis . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . ℥ij  
 Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitat. dolor fervid et rubor partis tumen. testentur.

340.—℞ Calamin. Pulv. . . . ℥j  
 Cret. præp. . . . ℥ss  
 Fiat pulv. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . gr. v  
 Saponis . . . . ℥j  
 M. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicand.

342.—Foveant. gingiv. Aq. calidâ.

343.—℞ Inf. Rosæ . . . . ℥vj  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ℥j  
 M. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Potassæ . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat linim. hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom. bis terve quotidie.

345.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xxv  
 Jusc. . . . ℥ss  
 Fiat enema. Injic. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct. ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus usque ad quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. . . . ℥ss  
 — Cetacei . . . . ℥j  
 M. Hujus ungu. pauxillum, ope penicilli camel., oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.—℞ Alum. . . . . ℥j  
           Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv., cujus inspergatur  
 pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.—Admoveatur Extr. Belladon. supercilio et  
 regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. ij  
           Sacc. alb. . . . . ℥j

Fiat pulv., cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in  
 oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dauci . . . . . ℥j  
 Coque in aq. font. q. s. et per setaceum trajice  
 pulpam, cui adde ℥ss. adipis, ut fiat cataplasma  
 calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq., si opus sit, injiciatur  
 clyσμα heri præscript.

352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus cum decoct. Anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. . . . . ℥ij  
           Aq. ferv. . . . . ℥ij

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti  
 affect. admov. mane horis duabus, antequam è  
 lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec  
 symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
           Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥j

Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et  
 detons. caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto vaporem Aq.  
 calid. cui tempore usûs adde cochl. ij. min. Æther.  
 rect.



357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx. in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. cin. . . . . ℥j. vel  
 ————— Bisulphuret. . . . . ℥ss

Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.

362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil., Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Nitrat. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℥vj

Fiat mist. et cum hâc illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deters.; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. . . . . ℥ij  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥ss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist. arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥vj

M. Fiat inject. quæ ex syph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥j  
 Amm. Hydrochl. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. . . . . ℔j

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand.  
 Mitte ℔ij. cum directione propriâ.

370.—Fiat fonticulus purul. ad med. brachium,  
 ope Pot. fus.

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acid. Sulph. ope  
 penicilli, dein tegantur Emplast. Plumbi.

372.—℞ Ung. Cetacei . . . . . ℥j  
 Pulv. Opii . . . . . ℥ss

Fiat ungu. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, ur-  
 gente ani prurigine.

373.—℞ Linim. Camp. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Tinct. Canth. . . . . ℥ss

M. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter  
 quater vè indies.

374.—℞ Nicotianæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. comm. . . . . Oj

Coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

Solve et fiat enema statim injiciend. contra insult.  
 apoplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.—Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam indu-  
 cend.

376.—Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid. prout ægro  
 gratius erit.

377.—Capilli radant, et caput postea panniculo  
 lotionis frigidâ imbut. circumdet.



378.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. x  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥x

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus ope siph. ; post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus et coerc. per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur., tumque externè prem. leniter ulcus ut liq. eject. per omn. sinus et meatus propell.

379.—℞ Dec. Mal. comp.

(c. Fœnic. Semin. cont. ℥iij.) ℥xiv

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

Jan. vj°.

## PART III.

### UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL TRANSLATIONS;

FORMING

### A KEY TO PART II.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

1.—*DETRAHATUR* è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2.—*FIAT* venæsectio, ut fluant sanguinis unciæ quinque. *Let venesection be performed, that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3.—*OPUS* est venam cubiti secare, ut sanguis fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4.—*AD* recidivum præcavendum, detrahatur sanguis pro re nata. *To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*

5.—*EXTRAHATUR* sanguis pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. *Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*

6.—*EMITTE* sanguinis uncias sexdecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. *Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*



7.—Dimove sanguinem, per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra. *Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8.—Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis unciæ sex, quamprimum. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9.—Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger palescat vel languescat. *Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i. e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10.—Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. *Let the blood-letting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11.—Iterum fiat venæsectio ad defectionem animi. *Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12.—Sanguis eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. *Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13.—Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through], and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*

14.—Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices ad eandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require it.*



15.—Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio ad eandem quâ antea quantitatem. *On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

16.—Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim quamprimum, ac postea ex venâ jugulari ad uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible, and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

17.—Sanguis denuò mittendus est ad uncias decem tantum. *Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

18.—Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad animi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken away, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

19.—Extrahatur sanguis è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. *Let blood be drawn from the arm; and on the same day, after [i. e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*

20.—Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetatur; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. *If the disease should not yield to the first blood-letting, then let it be repeated; and not giving way, [i. e. if the disease do not then yield], let it [the blood-letting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening [i. e. between the blood-letting].*

21.—Necnon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum ferro nuchæ capitis; mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. *Also let the cupping-glasses, with the scari-*



*ficator, be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to ten ounces.*

22.—Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. *Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23.—Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let the blood be drawn to four ounces.*

24.—Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti pro re natâ, et exsugatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*

25.—Semel in septimanâ, applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26.—Hirudines viginti quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27.—Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.*

28.—Applicentur jugulo hirudines quator, et post fluxum sanguinis applicetur emplastrum lyttæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck, and after the flux of blood [i. e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*



29.—Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione, sanguinis unciaë sex. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30.—Applicantur adversum renes hirudines duodecim vel cucurbitulæ cruentæ, ut extrahantur sanguinis unciaë duodecim. *Let twelve leeches, or the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator], be applied opposite the kidneys, that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur sanguis per cucurbitulas tres. *If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32.—Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis unciaë viginti è brachio. *If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33.—Sanguisugæ tres fronti imponantur. *Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34.—Admoveatur cucurbitula sicca regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i. e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*



## CHAPTER II.

## FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumor in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36.—Applicetur abdomini emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum. *Let a plaster of cantharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.*

37.—Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti:—

Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ,

Unguenti Lyttæ, partes æquales.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest; and after vesication, let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The discharge ceasing [i. e. when the discharge ceases], let the patient use the following.*

38.—Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) externæ parti gutturis. *Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39.—Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem. *Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced).*



40.—Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41.—Abradatur capillitium et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans. *Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42.—Applicetur prope articulum femoris superiorem emplastrum lyttæ, super quod drachma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est. *Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a drachm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43.—Si valde urgeant dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinæ. *If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and let a permanent ulcer be produced by means of savin ointment.*

44.—Recipe, Emplastri Galbani compositi, unciam dimidiam.

————— Resinæ, uncias duas.

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alutam extendendum, quo pedes involvantur post pediluvium. *Mix. Let a plaster be made to be spread upon leather, in which [i. e. in the plaster] the feet are to be wrapped after the use of the foot-bath.*

45.—Imponatur nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the nape of the neck, or to the external [i. e. the superficial] part of the calves (of the legs).*

46.—Emplastrum lyttæ collo imponatur quâ



dolet. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the neck, where it is in pain [i. e. the painful part of the neck].*

47.—Admoveatur pannus vesicatorius lateri sinistro. *Let a blistering cloth be applied to the left side.*

48.—Adhibeatur emplastrum epispasticum, satis amplum et acre, inter scapulas. *Let a blistering plaster, sufficiently large and acrid, be applied between the shoulders.*

49.—Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritarum, drachmam

Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi præparati, ana, drachmam

Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos

Cerâ, sevo et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant Lyttas et Camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum. *The wax, suet, and lard being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they concrete, and mix them altogether, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50.—Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51.—Nata humoris detractio ab emplaistro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur. *If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the plaster of cantharides, be promoted.*



52.—Emplastra duo vesicatoria brachiis internis infra cubitos quamprimum imponantur. *Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows.*

53.—Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54.—Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55.—Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum dimidium  
Cerati Sabinæ, unciam  
Emplastri Thuris, unciam dimidium

Simul bene contritis sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the breast.*

56.—Fiat fonticulus ex parte vesicatorii ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i. e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i. e. from the blistered part] by means of savin ointment.*

57.—Recipe, Ammoniaë Hydrochloratis, drachmam  
Saponis duri, drachmas duas.  
Emplastri Plumbi, unciam dimidium

Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo antequam concrecant immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam, parti



affectæ quamprimum applicetur, et pro re natâ repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i. e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected, and repeated occasionally.*

58.—Caput tonderi debet et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi. *The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59.—Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ). *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of a half crown piece) be applied to the region of each of the kidneys.*

---

## CHAPTER III.

### FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas  
 quatuor

Misce. Hujus capiat unciam horâ septimâ matutinâ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis,  
 drachmas tres cum semisse  
 Vini Antimoniale drachmas duas  
 Tincturæ Cardamomi compositæ,  
 drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
 quatuor

Fiat mistura, cujus unciaë duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, durante frigore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62.—Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas  
 Detur fluidrachma una subinde, è cochleare magno,  
 Infusi Radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a tablespoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias quatuor  
 Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres  
 Tincturæ Opii, guttas quadraginta  
 quod unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingravescente. *Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i. e. in ounce doses], when the cough is very troublesome.*

64.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias  
 sex  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
 Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et post prandium quotidie. *Let the patient take daily three tablespoonfuls after breakfast and dinner.*

65.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis,  
 drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias tres  
 cum semisse



Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, drach-  
 mas duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis sumantur, durante febre, sæpius vel rarius pro impetûs ratione: et absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante. *Mix.* *Let two tablespoonfuls be taken every two hours during the fever, more or less frequently, according to the violence of the fit [i. e. the ague fit]; and, when the fever is absent, [let] the powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.*

66.—Recipe, Foliorum Rosæ, unciam

Aquæ ferventis, uncias octo

Stent per horam; colaturæ adde Succii Limonum, Sacchari albi, ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam acerbitalatem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an hour; to the strained [liquor] add a sufficient quantity of lemon juice and white sugar to give an agreeable acidity and sweetness.*

67.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana  
 sex

Aquæ puræ, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix.* *Let the patient take a small [i. e. tea] spoonful from time to time, to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68.—Recipe, Sodæ Subcarbonatis, drachmas  
 duas cum semisse

Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas  
 tres

Aquæ puræ, uncias octo

Stent in lagena bene obturata, per triduum, et deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico. *Let*



*them stand in a bottle well stoppered for three days, and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69.—Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas  
 Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria  
 Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis, drachmam  
 Aquæ puræ, octarium dimidium  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, fluidrachmas decem

Infundatur primum lagenæ aqua, dein immittantur Salina et denique Acidum Sulphuricum; illico obturetur lagena, et in loco frigido servetur. *First let the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool place.*

70.—Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium  
 Sumat æger poculum omni bihorio. *Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia duo dum flatus infestat. *Mix. Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulence is troublesome.*

72.—Capiat cochlearia duo ampla Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls of peppermint water every hour, until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73.—Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres  
 Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas viginti  
 Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, ex cyatho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout



caput aut ventriculus ferre queat. *Let the patient take twenty drops of this mixture three times a day in a glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually increased according as the head or the stomach can bear it.*

74.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim  
Aquæ Anethi, unciam cum semisse  
Misc. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare minimum infantulo lactenti detur secundis horis, phialâ agitâtâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made, of which let one teaspoonful be given to the sucking infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misc. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam si tussis accreverit. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour if the cough should increase.*

76.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem  
Olei Olivæ, uncias duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverent, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesiæ Sulphatis unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction, that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of sulphate of magnesia.*

77.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaci Aromatici,  
drachmam  
Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam



Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasmō.  
*Mix. Give a teaspoonful three or four times a day, or oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.*

78.—Recipe, Infusi Krameriaë, uncias sex  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulus dejectiones liquidas. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three tablespoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

79.—Recipe, Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Sodæ Phosphatis, unciam

Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas nisi alvus prius responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowel be previously relieved.*

80.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Aquæ Anisi, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo vel tria minima bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three teaspoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a day, or as there may be occasion.*



81.—Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris,  
drachmam cum semisse  
Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam  
Aquæ ferventis, fluiduncias tres  
cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adjice  
Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Detur semiuncia vel cochleare amplum  
omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit. *Mace-  
rate during an hour, then strain, and add half an  
ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a table-  
spoonful, be given every half hour, until it shall  
have produced vomiting.*

82.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quad-  
rante horæ donec leniatur dolor. *Mix. Let the  
patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an  
hour until the pain is alleviated.*

83.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias  
quatuor  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum se-  
misse

Misce. Cochlearia duo ampla intermissionis tem-  
pore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit  
ante accessum paroxysmi. *Mix. Let two tablespoon-  
fuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the  
purgation shall have ceased before the accession of  
the paroxysm.*

84.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, uncias  
duas

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio,  
ad sedes promovendas. *Mix. Let the patient take  
two tablespoonfuls every two hours to promote stools.*



85.—Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor  
 Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
 Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie; repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger haustum aliquem purgantem. *Mix.* *Let the patient take one tablespoonful daily in the morning; let the dose be repeated three other times, and then let the patient take some purging draught.*

86.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam et semissem  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam cum semisse  
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas  
 Misce. Hujus misturæ sumantur cochlearia quatuor omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus fuerit. *Mix.* *Of this mixture let two tablespoonfuls be taken every three hours, until the belly shall have been thoroughly opened.*

87.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Magnesie Sulphatis, semiunciam  
 Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die. *Mix.* *Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.*

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ drachmas duas  
 Spiritûs Ammoniaë foetidi, drachmas duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas  
 Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgatione deditis. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.*



88.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, semidiachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quartâ quâque horâ, si tussis increbuerit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every fourth hour if the cough should occur frequently.*

89.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati grana tria  
Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo ampla omni semihorâ, donec supervenerit vomitus vel alvus dejecerit. *Mix. Let two tablespoonfuls be repeated every half hour until vomiting comes on, or until the bowel shall have acted.*

90.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas quatuor

Potassæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo omni quadrante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an hour, until the bowel shall have acted sufficiently.*

91.—Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandica, unciam

Aquæ frigidæ, octarium

Coque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et utatur æger gelatinâ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces: let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92.—Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium

Sinapis Semen contusorum,  
unciam

Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum



abierit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur cyathus subinde. *Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part [caseum or curd] be changed into a coagulum [i. e. be coagulated]; then let the whey be strained, and a wineglassful of it be taken now and then.*

93.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis,  
drachmas quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimi-  
diam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex  
Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat (i. e. the hot stage) in intermittent fevers.*

94.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare; dein assumptionis vices protrahantur ad horam, et ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one spoonful every quarter of an hour; then let the time of taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards according to the effect.*

95.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, fluiduncias  
sex

Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re natâ; postea augendo minuendove quantitatem prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit. *Let the patient take three tablespoonfuls occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it may have excited fewer or more stools.*

96.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex  
Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo



secundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postulet, dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus. *Mix, and, shaking the phial, let two tablespoonfuls be given every second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances may require, as long as the gripings or vomitings trouble.*

97.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam  
Fiat haustus statim sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii fluidrachmam  
Misc. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla sub finem vomitionis. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls towards the end of the vomiting.*

98.—Recipe, Tincturæ Rhei, unciam  
————— Gentianæ, semiunciam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, unciam  
Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente ventriculi dolore, flatu, nausæâ vel languore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulence, nausea, or languor, being troublesome.*

99.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
————— Cardamomi, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex  
Misc. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls after each vomiting or liquid stool.*



100.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
 unam  
 Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam di-  
 midiam

Misce. Hujus misturæ, cochlearia quatuor, horis duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas. *Mix. Of this mixture, let four tablespoonfuls be taken every two hours, to diminish sweating.*

101.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimi-  
 diam  
 Confectionis aromaticæ, drach-  
 mam  
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ uncias  
 sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, phialâ priùs concusâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three tablespoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation, the phial being first shaken.*

102.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
 drachmam  
 Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas tres  
 Spiritûs Lavandulæ, drachmas  
 duas  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem et deliquium. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i. e. two teaspoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

103.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
 Tincturæ Jalapæ, fluidrachmas  
 sex



Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem. *Let three table-spoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowel.*

104.—Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowel shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
Capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, ex poculo jusculi bovini, contra raucedinem. *Let the patient take a tablespoonful twice a day, in a cup of beef tea, against hoarseness.*

106.—Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam et expuitionem promovendam. *Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm (i. e. a teaspoonful) by drops, to soften (relax, or lubricate) the throat, and to promote expectoration.*

107.—Recipe, Ammoniaë Sesquicarbonatis,  
drachmam  
Tincturæ Cardamomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias  
quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum si pustulæ evanescant. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tablespoonful if the pustules disappear.*



108.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, unciam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur, sæpiùs rariusve prout febris vehementior vel mitior fuerit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let one tablespoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely, according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

109.—Recipe, Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, drachmas duas

Ammoniaë Carbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Pulegii uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls in languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as the cold stage of intermittents).*

110.—Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam

Olei Limonis, guttas quindecim

Sacchari purificati, uncias duas

Aquæ bullientis, octarios duos

Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur. *Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*



111.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
 Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
 Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, quâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix.* Let one tablespoonful be given every hour, the bottle being shaken each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid].

112.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam  
 Magnesîæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
 Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola: sub finem adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore. *Boil, for the sixth part of an hour, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot: towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of syrup of wormwood. Let one cupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of the intermission.*

113.—Recipe, Infusi Chirettæ, uncias sex  
 Magnesîæ Sulphatis, uncias duas

Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias duas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo. *Mix.* Let it be used to (the extent of) four table-spoonfuls twice or three times a day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.

114.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, octarium dimidium  
 Nitri purificati, drachmam dimidium



Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus duarum horarum intervallo. *Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
drachmas duas  
Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis,  
uncias quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum unus usurpari potest si pulsus languescat vel pustulæ subsiderint. *Mix, and divide into four draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse become feeble or the pustules recede.*

116.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque iteretur, prout urgeat morbus. *Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given, and the dose repeated, according as the disease may require [it].*

117.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias duas

Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, quarum una omni bihorio in insultuum remissione sumenda. *Mix, and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.*



118.—Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam  
Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas

Misce. Ista dosis in duas partes dividi potest, quarum una manè, altera serò exhibeatur. *Mix. This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.*

119.—Ætheris cochleare minimum, urgente flatu, in Aquâ Menthæ piperitæ sumendum. *One tea-spoonful of æther (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam  
Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum sufficit ad gratam acerbitem reddendum. *To give an agreeable acidity.*

121.—Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas  
Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ elapsâ, quod reliquum est. *Mix. Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.*

122.—Prætermittatur mistura salina. *Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123.—Capiat Tincturæ Opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omnia tertiâ horâ, perstante dolore et spasmò. *Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bedtime, and let them be repeated every third hour if the pain and spasm continue.*



124.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum quartis horis, aggremente febre. *Mix.* Let the patient take a moderate (i. e. a dessert) spoonful every four hours when the fever is coming on.

125.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor.

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmam

Misce. Ex hâc misturâ, primo die cochleare unum, altero die duo, et sic deinceps propinentur. *Mix.* Of this mixture let one spoonful be drunk the first day, two the next day, and so henceforth.

126.—Recipe, Sarsparillæ Radicis

Zingiberis Radicis contusæ, ana,  
unciam dimidiam

Sassafras Radicis concisæ, unciam

Coque leni igne in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor, ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, cujus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepefacti post bolum, et manè repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin ciendam. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of spring water, to half, that a decoction may be made, of which let the patient drink eight fluidounces, made moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be repeated in the morning while in bed, to promote diaphoresis.*

127.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam  
dimidiam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum,



sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one teaspoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.*

128.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici,  
drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas  
duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Sumat, opprimente languore, cochlearia ampla duo. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls when the languor is oppressive.*

129.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

—— — Myrrhæ, ana, drach-  
mam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla manè, meridie, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat potionem emeticam sequentem manè, superbibendo Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficit ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritandas, cum debito regimine. *Let the patient take four tablespoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bedtime, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of chamomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
grana duo

Misce, et fiat potio. *Mix, and let a potion be made.*



131.—Recipe, Sodæ tartarizatæ semiunciam  
 Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam  
 Syrupi communis, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three tablespoonfuls every two hours until the bowels be purged.*

132.—Recipe, Aquæ pulvialis, uncias duas  
 Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
 grana tria

Solve: hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo mediocria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Dissolve: of this (solution) two middling-sized (i. e. dessert) spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.*

133.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
 Tincturæ Sennæ, semiunciam  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna bis terve in horâ, donec adsit catharsis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present (i. e. come on).*

134.—Recipe, Catechu, semiunciam  
 Aquæ puræ, uncias duodecim

Coque ad uncias sex: stent donec fæces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpidam cautè effunde. *Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside: carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës, fluiduncias sex  
 Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
 Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo



ordinaria secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour, until it (i. e. the medicine) shall have amply purged.*

136.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici, drachmam  
 Aquæ destillatæ, uncias duodecim  
 Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haustibus. *Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

137.—Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Sennæ pro dosi, ex cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the patient take half an ounce of the infusion of senna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley water.*

138.—Capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ, secundâ quâque horâ. *Let the patient take a small wineglassful of the infusion of gentian every second hour.*

139.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Rhei, drachmam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, vitro prius concusso. *Mix. Let three tablespoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bottle being previously shaken.*

140.—Recipe, Sodæ et Potassæ Tartratis, drachmas sex

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas

Fiat solutio duabus vicibus sumenda. *Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*



141.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiæ, uncias sex  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat æger cochleare unum  
amplum bis terve in die. *Let a mixture be made,  
of which let the patient take one tablespoonful twice  
or three times a day.*

142.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, drach-  
mas duas  
Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subinde, urgente  
stranguriâ, aut in languore. *Mix. Let the patient  
drink three spoonfuls when strangury is trouble-  
some, or in languor.*

143.—Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus  
erit, ad vomitum sedandum. *Let the mixture be  
repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to  
allay vomiting.*

144.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex  
Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor  
mitescat. *Mix. Let the patient take one ounce every  
half hour until the pain is appeased.*

145.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoseyami, drachmas  
duas  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor  
Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ, si non  
dormiat. *Mix. Let the patient take two drachms  
every hour if he does not sleep.*



146.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis, drachmam dimidiam  
 Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmas tres  
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas quatuor  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat æger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum vel alterum ex poculo jusculi bovini.  
*Mix. Let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls, in a cupful of beef tea, when troubled with acid (i. e. acidity of the stomach).*

147.—Recipe, Rasuræ Cornu Cervi, unciam  
 Aquæ, octarios quatuor

Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato adde Sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur.  
*Boil to two pints, then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be kept for use.*

148.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
 Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et interpositis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeatur si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas repetatur dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur. *Let a mixture be made. In the first place let an ounce be given, and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered, if necessary; and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

## CHAPTER IV.

## FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, drachmas  
 duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam  
 Misce. Fiat haustus, in juscule calido, partitis  
 vicibus, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made,  
 to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ, unciam  
 Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmam  
 Fiat haustus, quem æger sumat tribus ante pran-  
 dium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the  
 patient take three hours before dinner.*

151.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Sumatur pro re natâ, postea augendo minuendove  
 quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve pro-  
 moverit. *Let it be taken occasionally; afterwards  
 increasing or diminishing the quantity, according  
 as it shall have excited more or less stools.*

152.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, guttas  
 viginti  
 Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis,  
 fluidrachmam  
 Aquæ Menthæ viridis, fluid-  
 unciam

Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum  
 omni horâ cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be  
 made, of which let the patient take a teaspoonful  
 every hour in the course of the night.*



153.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum  
 Aquæ destillatæ, drachmas decem  
 ——— Cinnamomi, drachmas duas  
 Syrupi, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde Succi Limonis recentis cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one tablespoonful of lemon juice; and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum dimidium  
 Aquæ puræ, unciam

Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit. *Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately; and let it be repeated after two hours if the stomach shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.*

155.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ, drachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ sumendus, si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours, if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156.—Perstet in usu haustûs nocturni heri præscripti. *Continue the use of the night draught prescribed yesterday.*

157.—Sit in promptu haustus cum Vini Colchici drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit malum arthriticum, vel involverint vigiliæ inter noctem. *Let a draught with (containing) one drachm*



*of wine of colchicum be in readiness, to be taken at the hour of sleep (i. e. bedtime) if the arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watchings should be troublesome during the night.*

158.—Repetatur porrò haustus inter noctem cum Tincturâ Opii, si vigiliæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis. *Moreover, let the draught with tincture of opium be repeated during the night if the watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough should become more frequent.*

159.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti, semiunciam  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, drachmas tres  
 Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
 Syrupi, quantum sufficit

*ad acorem compescendum et gustum conciliandum. Sumat quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis exigat. To moderate the acidity and please the palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink, and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

160.—Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit, uncias octo lactis asini, pro jentaculo. *Let the patient take every morning, if he can, eight ounces of asses' milk for breakfast.*

161.—Capiat æger haustum catharticum proximâ luce navem conscendens; et si post navigationem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *Let the patient take a purging draught the day before embarking; and if, after sailing, vomiting should come on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit, mixed with water.*



162.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ,  
 grana decem  
 Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
 granum  
 Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam cum  
 semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ nonâ matutinâ sumendus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some wineglassfuls of infusion of chamomile flowers; vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam  
 Potassæ Tartratis, semiunciam  
 Tincturæ Cinnamomi compositæ,  
 fluidrachmas duas

Ex his fiat haustus summo mane deglutiendus. Repetatur idem tertio quoque die. *Of these let a draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.*

164.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
 Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam  
 Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam

Misce. Capiat æger haustulum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ. *Mix.* *Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165.—Recipe, Tincturæ, Castorei, guttas decem  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, guttas  
 quindecim  
 Potassæ Nitratis, grana sex  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam



Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et urgente febris paroxysmo sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.*

166.—Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem Acidi Sulphurici diluti, ex jure vitulino. *Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in veal broth every morning.*

167.—Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum

Incoquatur in aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat. *Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*

168.—Sumat Tincturæ Opii guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido conveniente. *Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum

Aquæ Menthæ, unciam

Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosâ puræ aquæ tepefactæ, vomitio benè provocetur. *Mix. Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced by a copious draught of pure tepid water.*

170.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, unciam  
Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque  
Fiat haustus, manè et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ



potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171.—Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam  
Potassæ Carbonatis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi, quamprimum sumenda. *Let a mixture be made according to art, for one dose to be taken immediately.*

172.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Misce, fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus. *Mix and let a draught be made, to be taken when sleep is absent.*

173.—Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam dimidiam  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, drachmam  
Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel languores vel horrores contingant. *Mix, and let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take an ounce, if either languors or shivering affect (the patient).*

174.—Capiat Acidi Sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem, in singulis selibris decocti hordei. *Let the patient take in every half pint of borley water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175.—Sequenti aurorâ, sumat Olei Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam. *On the follow-*



*ing morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor oil to open the bowel.*

176.—Sumat æger Vini Antimonialis guttas viginti quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausêâ non tamen excitanda. *Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour: nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177.—Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
Syrupi simplicis, drachmam  
Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178.—Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum. *Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179.—Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas  
Corticis Ulmi, semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
Coque ad octarium cum semisse, cola, et signetur decoctum, quod capiat ut ante. *Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmam  
Misce. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmam



Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at bedtime, in the evening, or late at night.*

182.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleare uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken with one tablespoonful of lemon juice, in the height of effervescence.*

183.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, semidrachmam  
Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas  
duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts).*

184.—Continuetur haustus nuperrimè præscriptus. *Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, unciam  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, semidrachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singulis haustibus Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis grani quartam partem. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be*



*taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.*

186.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, semidrachmam  
 Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas  
 decem  
 Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici, guttas quindecim  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, si vigilia increbuerit aut dolor capitis redintegraverit sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken if the watching should have increased, or the pain of the head should have returned.*

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane, et sero, ad dies pauculos, continuetur usus haustuum. *The symptom being subdued, let the use of the draughts be continued, morning and evening, for a few days.*

188.—Continua haustum effervescentem sicut jamjam paratum. *Continue the effervescing draught, as already prepared.*

189.—Cochleare unum Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durante paroxysmo, horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpositâ. *One spoonful of the compound tincture of lavender may be taken by itself twice or three times during the paroxysm, half an hour or an hour being interposed.*

190.—Recipe, Decocti Sarsaparillæ compositi,  
 octarium (fluiduncias viginti)  
 Potassii Iodidi, scrupulum  
 Sumat poculum (uncias quatuor) bis terve indies.



*Let the patient take a cupful (four ounces) twice or three times a day.*

191.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Fiat haustus, navem ingressurus sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when about to embark.*

192.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas decem  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cras primo mane sumendus, et repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken early to-morrow morning, and repeated every third or fourth hour, to open the bowel.*

193.—Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus, donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instillando alternis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ Opii guttas duas vel tres. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the paroxysms no longer distress (the patient); adding every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two or three drops of tincture of opium.*

194.—Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas duas

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumen-



dus; et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit, ad præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas tres. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour; and at the time of using, add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa, three drops of tincture of opium.

195.—Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres  
 ——— Gentianæ compositi, uncias  
 quatuor  
 Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unam sextis horis, per spatium nycthemeri, si vires permittant. *Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i. e. twenty-four hours), if the strength permit.*

196.—Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam  
 Potassæ Hydriodatis, grana  
 quinque  
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumendus, per septimanam integram, vel ulterius, si opus fuerit. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.

197.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres  
 Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex  
 Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam  
 unam cum semisse  
 Syrupi Aurantii, unciam dimidiam  
 Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
 cum semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartis horis. *Mix.* Let the patient take two or three tablespoonfuls every four hours.



198.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas  
 Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres  
 Aquæ destillatæ, partes septem  
 Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, partem  
 unam. Stet per horas duas vel  
 tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, cochleare medium unum ter die. *Boil during a quarter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of nitric ether. Let [the mixture] stand for two or three hours. Let the patient take, three times a day, one dessertspoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam dimidiam  
 Vitellum unius Ovi  
 Sacchari puri, unciam

His bene subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio. *To these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may be made.*

200.—Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria  
 Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex  
 Miscè; fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere, nisi prius bis saltem dejecerit alvus, capiat (æger homo) Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiunciam), vel quantum sufficiat, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately. Unless the bowels shall have been twice previously evacuated, let the patient take in the evening half an ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil, to open the bowels.*

Alvo, hisce medicamentis, liberè soluta, incipiat



sumere haustum sequentem. *The bowels being freely opened by these medicines, let him begin to take the following draught:*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, semiunciam  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam unam  
 Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim  
 Syrupi Papaveris albi, drachmam

Misce; fiat haustus.

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201.—Repetantur remedia olim (penultima) præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus adstricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut alvus satis soluta fuerit. *Let the remedies formerly (the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitriolated (i. e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased, that they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis die undecimo.

202.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
 (vel sesquiunciam)

Mannæ, unciam dimidiam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam unam

Misce. Capiat (æger homo) cochleare largum unum horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel quatuor procurantur. *Mix. Let the patient take a tablespoonful every third hour, until three or four stools are procured.*

Recipe, Linimenti Ammoniae, drachmas sex

Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, drachmam unam

Misce; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni nocte et mane, manu calidâ, assidue applicandum; superimponendo pannum laneum eodem imbutum. Et post operationem Misturæ Sennæ, ad usum



Misturæ Antimonialis in promptu confugiat. *Mix.*  
*Let a liniment be made, to be assiduously applied night and morning to the neck and shoulders with the warm hand; afterwards applying a woollen cloth moistened with the same (i. e. liniment). And after the operation of the senna mixture, let him return to the use of the antimonial mixture, (which is to be kept) in readiness.*

Novembris die vigesimo quarto.

203.—Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam unam  
 Sassafras Radicis, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ destillatæ, libras duas

Coque igne leni ad libram unam; sub finem coctionis addantur Glycyrrhizæ Radicis contusæ drachmæ duæ, et cola: cujus capiat cochlearia tria ampla ter quotidie. *Boil, by a gentle heat, to one pound: let two drachms of bruised liquorice root be added toward the end of the coction, and strain: of this let the patient take three tablespoonfuls three times a day.*

Octobris die decimo.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulveris Hydrargyri subchloridi grana quinque. *Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of subchloride of mercury.*



205.—Recipe, Coccinellæ, scrupulum

Sodii Chloridii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino. *Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose, in the morning.*

206.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri subchloridi, semi-drachmam

Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et quatuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. *Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given when there may be occasion to open the bowel.*

207.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semiunciam

Fœniculi Semen

Sacchari purificati, ana, drachmam

Terantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die. *Let them be rubbed into a powder. The dose is as much as can be taken on the point of a knife, frequently during the day.*

208.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drachmam

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum satis sit

Contunde in massam et divide in pilulas triginta. Sumatur una bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus. *Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty pills. Let one be taken twice a day, that moderate ptyalism may be produced.*

209.—Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad grana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased to six grains.*



210.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi rubri, granum  
 Opii, tertiam grani partem  
 Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam

Fiat pilulâ, horâ somni per hebdomadam sumenda.  
*Let a pill be made, to be taken at bedtime during  
 the week.*

211.—Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ, semi-  
 drachmam  
 Sacchari puri, semiunciam

Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis, drachma una ter  
 quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo. *Rub  
 them together into a powder. The dose is one drachm  
 three or four times a day, in any proper liquid.*

212.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana tria  
 Extracti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo

Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad vicem secun-  
 dam. *Let two pills be made, to be taken at night  
 for twice (i. e.) two nights.*

213.—Recipe, Capsici Seminum contritorum,  
 grana sex

Lauri Baccarum, scrupulos duos  
 Misce. Fiat pulvis, dividendus in tres partes  
 æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur incipiente  
 primore rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ;  
 tertia verò tertio die. *Mix. Let a powder be made,  
 to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the  
 first part be taken at the beginning of the first rigor,  
 the second at the same hour of the following day,  
 and the third on the third day.*

214.—Recipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum  
 unam

Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat. *Let  
 it be taken occasionally if the diarrhœa remain.*



215.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
drachmam

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim

Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda. *Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, horis sex, non satis dejecerit. *Let the patient take three early in the morning, and afterwards two, if the bowel, in six hours, be not sufficiently evacuated.*

216.—Recipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
quinque

Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis noctibus repetendus, ad duas vel tres vices. *That a bolus may be made, to be taken at bedtime, and to be repeated every other night, for two or three times.*

217.—Recipe, Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam  
Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere cicutæ involvendæ. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide. *Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send them in a paper box.*

218.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
duodecim

Misce. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat unam nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Mix. Let twelve pills be made, of which let the patient take one at night, as often as the bowel is more confined than it ought to be.*



- 219.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, granum dimidium  
 ————— Colocynthidis compositi,  
 grana quinque  
 Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ,  
 guttam unam

In pilulam conficiantur cras mane deglutiendam, iterumque mane perendino. *Let them be made into a pill, to be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after to-morrow.*

220.—Ad nauseam supprimendam, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *To prevent nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with water.*

221.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris, grana quindecim ad drachmas duas  
 Capiat è cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas quatuor, intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas sex ad minimum, inter duos paroxysmos. *Let the patient take it in a glass of the best (most generous) wine, every quarter of an hour, for four hours during the interval (of the paroxysms), so that the patient may take at least six drachms between the paroxysms.*

- 222.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, grana duo  
 Sacchari purificati, drachmam unam

Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis. *Let them be well rubbed together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let the patient take one every quarter of an hour until purging take place.*



223.—Accipiat vespere

Jalapæ Pulveris, grana quindena

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur globuli terni æquales. *Let the patient take fifteen grains of Jalap and five of Calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills).*

224.—Recipe, Sodæ Carbonatis exsiccatae drachmam unam

Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor

Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti

Syrupi Zingiberis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana viginti quatuor

Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres, ut necesse sit ad sedes. *Mix, and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary, for (i. e. to produce) stools.*

226.—Recipe, Potassæ Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in semipoculo aquæ tepidæ solutus, cum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos. *To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam



Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatho lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumendus. *Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228.—Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ, grana decem. Singulis auroris ex pulte. *Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229.—Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassæ  
 ————— Potassæ Sulphatis, ana,  
 grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus. *Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
 ————— Scammonii, scrupulum  
 unum

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana  
 viginti

Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit  
 ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i. e. constipated bowels).*

231.—Recipe, Potassæ Nitratis, grana viginti  
 Sacchari albi, drachmas duas  
 Mucilaginis Acaciæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda, quorum unus detineatur sub linguam, donec li-



quescat *To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232.—Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam dimidiam

Anthemidis Florum exsiccatorum  
scrupulum unum

Tere simul in pulverem, alternis vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumendum. *Rub together into a powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim

Aquæ puræ, uncias tres

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augendo dosin, si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus. *Let a third part be taken three times a day, increasing the dose if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*

234.—Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ, grana quinque

Vespere ante somnum sumenda. *To be taken in the evening before sleep.*

235.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam, sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur. *Let twelve pills be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, until sufficiently purged.*

236.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana viginti quinque

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
granum unum

Fiat pulvus emeticus: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vomitu motu, superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis tepidi. *Let an*



*emetic powder be made: let it be taken in a little of any proper liquor, and when vomiting comes on, let some cupfuls of warm infusion of camomile flowers be drunk.*

237.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas tres  
Divide in partes duodecim [quarum] capiat unam,  
secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo  
lactis vaccini recentis, absente febre. *Divide into  
twelve equal parts, of which let the patient take one  
every second or third hour, in a small cupful of  
fresh cow's milk, during the absence of the fever.*

238.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana sex  
Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus;  
mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assump-  
tionem, bibat potionem purgantem communem.  
*Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night, at bed-  
time; on the morning following, after the fifth or  
sixth taking, let the patient take a common purg-  
ing draught.*

239.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrhâ, drach-  
mam unam  
Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere  
glycyrrhizæ. *Let twelve pills be made, which are  
to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria  
———— Glycyrrhizæ, grana vi-  
ginti  
Misc. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda  
est. Partitio fiat exactissima. *Mix. This quantity  
is to be divided into three powders. Let the division  
be very carefully made.*

241.—Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem



Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres si vomitus perstiterit. *Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one immediately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.*

242.—Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi drachmas sex In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda. *Let it (i. e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a day, and continued for several days.*

243.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a day, at ten o'clock and at two o'clock.*

244.—Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum unum

———— Rhei, grana decem  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quatuor

Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus. *Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

245.—Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculò, singulis vel alternis diebus. *Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at day-break, every, or every other day.*

246.—Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho æquæ Menthæ, primo diluculò.



Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hydrargyri submuriatis granis quinque vel sex, et cambogiæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subindè haustulo infusi theæ viridis.

*Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water, early in the morning [at day-break].*

*Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; a draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.*

247.—Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam dimidiam

Assafoetidæ, drachmas duas

cum mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor pendentes. *Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into a mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

248.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana quatuor

Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis, grana decem

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea bines, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosis, quantum fieri potest. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose; afterwards, two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*



249.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem. Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250.—Recipe, Pulveris Aloes, drachmam unam  
 ——— Myrrhæ, drachmam di-  
 midiam

Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur. *Mix. Let the patient take ten grains three times a day. The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.*

251.—Sumat quantum cuspidè cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleare lactis saccharati, vel in melle. *Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252.—Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem. *Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxydi, grana duodecim  
 Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo. *That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take one pill, three times a day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*



254.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam  
unam

———— Zingiberis, grana decem

Misce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ huncce pulverem pro dosi. *Mix. Let the patient take this powder for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times a week.*

255.—Sumat ægra, in lecto composita, pilulam Opii, superbibendo hordei aquam calidam. *Let the (female) patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley water.*

256.—Recipe, Gummi Ammoniaci, drachmam  
dimidiam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Syrupi simplici, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes, quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit. *That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights, and intermit the third night; and continue this until the whole shall be taken.*

257.—Recipe, Antimonii Sesquioxidi scrupulum  
unum

Nitratis Potassæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compositi,  
drachmam dimidiam

Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur. *Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*

258.—Repetantur pulveres, hesterno die præ-



scripti, eodemque modo sumantur. *Let the powders be repeated, prescribed yesterday, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ drachmam unam  
 Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana sex  
 Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. *Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent and strong, let the patient take two tablespoonfuls of the following mixture.*

260.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthidis, drachmam unam  
 Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam dimidiam

Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutiantur horâ decubitûs: diluculò, ut infra

Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam unam

*Mix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bedtime: early in the morning [at daybreak], (let him take), as under (i. e. the following).*

261.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim  
 Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam post cœnam: mane et pomeridie sumat haustum purgantem. *That twelve pills may be made, of which let the patient take one after supper; let him take a purging draught, morning and evening.*



262.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum dimidium

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochlearia duo misturæ purgantis. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken immediately. The operation of the vomit being finished, let the patient take now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*

263.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum dimidium

Pulveris Acaciæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, ægra interim conquiescente, et caput immotem tenente. *Let a powder be made, to be taken every four hours, the (female) patient, in the meantime, being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.*

264.—Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana decem

Pulveris Tragacanthæ, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus, et exhibeatur sequenti luce portio purgans communis. *Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately; and let a common purging draught be given the following morning.*

265.—Recipe, Pulveris Potassæ Sulphatis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento vel in poculo seri lactis vinosi, sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in gruel, or in a cupful of wine whey.*



266.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas  
 ————— Cinnamomi, drachmam  
 unam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haustum, incipiendo immediatè post paroxysmum; interdicto interim enematum usu.

*Mix. Let twelve powders be made, of which let one be taken every four hours, drinking afterwards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning immediately after the paroxysm; the use of the enemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267.—Recipe, Extracti Hyoscyami, drachmam.  
 Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro re natâ, sub languore vel singultu. *Let twelve pills be made, of which let one be taken occasionally during languor or hiccup.*

268.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, sesquidrachmam  
 Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam  
 Misce. Fiat pulvis in juscule avenaceo tenuissimo sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in very thin gruel.*

269.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drachmas duas  
 Fiant pilula viginti et quatuor, è quibus ingerantur tres, unâquâque mane ac nocte. *Let twenty-four pills be made, of which let three be taken every morning and night.*

270.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Submuriatis, grana quaterna  
 Sacchari, grana sena  
 Pulveris Antimonii Compositi,  
 grana bina



Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum. *Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient take it (i. e. the powder) in the evening, in currant jelly.*

271.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum unum  
Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum  
sufficit

ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt.  
*As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills, which are to be gilded.*

272.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum  
unum

Fiat pulvis, vel addendo syrupum zingiberis, bolus ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus. *Let a powder be made, or by adding syrup of ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning, to bind the bowel.*

273.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum  
dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unam statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem. *Divide into two parts; let the patient take one immediately, the other about midnight.*

274.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum  
unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus. Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken in the usual manner. The operation of the emetic having ceased, let the patient take one scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

275.—Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam  
unam

Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti  
Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales,



per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum. *Mix them altogether, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

276.—Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim  
Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ, quantum  
sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur duæ horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs. *As much as may be sufficient that thirty-six pills may be made, of which let two be given at bedtime, whenever stools are too solid (i. e. whenever the bowels are too constipated); and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

277.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum unum  
Confectionis Rosæ, grana quatuor  
Fiat bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint tormina intestinorum, capiendus. *Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if there be griping of the bowels.*

278.—Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris, unciam unam  
Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas  
Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis à drachma dimidia ad drachmas sex, mane. *Mix the two together. The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in the morning.*

279.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, drachmas quinque  
in pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel duæ nocte maneque statim post cibum. *To be divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two, night and morning, immediately after taking food.*



## CHAPTER VI.

## FORMS FOR LINCTUSES.

280.—Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas duas  
Mellis despumati, unciam

Misce: fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum, nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepedacti. *Mix: let a linctus be made. The dose is a teaspoonful night and morning, with a draught of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor

Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem. *Let the patient take it to the size of a walnut.*

282.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam unam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam dimidiam

Fiat electuarius, exactè invicem miscendo. *Let an electuary be made, by mixing them accurately together.*

283.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ, drachmas duas

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex

Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus. *Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284.—Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi,  
drachmam unam



Misce. Fiat linctus, cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde. *Mix.* Let a linctus be made, of which let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.

285.—Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam unam  
Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem  
nucis moschatae majoris, bis indies. *That an elec-  
tuary may be made, of which let the patient take the  
size of a large nutmeg twice a day.*

286.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
unam

Misce, et fiat linctus: capiat quantitatem castaneæ  
bis in die. *Mix, and let a linctus be made: let the  
patient take the size of a chesnut twice a day.*

287.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias qua-  
tuor  
Pulveris Potassæ Bitartratis, un-  
ciam dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarium. Capiat quantitatem  
nucis avellanæ vel moschatae subinde, vel ter in  
die, paulò ante prandium. *Mix, and let an elec-  
tuary be made. Let the patient take the size of a  
filbert nut or nutmeg now and then, or three times a  
day, a little before dinner.*

288.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam unam  
————— Serpentariæ, drachmas  
tres

Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysmate  
totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris  
sequentem. *As much as is sufficient that an elec-  
tuary may be made, the whole of which the patient*



*ought to take when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the succeeding one.*

289.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam unam  
Fiat linctus, sumendus subindè lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio. *Let a linctus be made, to be taken occasionally by licking. Let it be sent in a gallipot.*

290.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Aluminis Pulveris, drachmam  
unam

Misce. Imponatur parvulum assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur. *Mix. Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue, that, being dissolved there, it may diffuse itself (over the tongue), and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291.—Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarium, debitæ spissitudinis, cujus molem nucis moschatae, bis in die, paulatim delingat. *As much as may be sufficient that an electuary may be made, of the proper thickness, of which let the patient swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice a day.*

292.—Recipe, Aceti Colchici, uncias duas  
Mellis, uncias quatuor

Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochleare ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus oxymellis sumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of honey, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon; of this oxymel let the patient take a teaspoonful three times a day.*



293.—Recipe, Menthæ viridis Foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim

Folia mortario lapido contunde, tum adjecto saccharo, iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. *Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, again beat, until they unite into a mass.*

294.—Recipe, Hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor

Fiat bolus, statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægitudine ventriculi. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour if the sickness be troublesome.*

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libram  
Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis diluti,  
quantum sufficit

ut madescat panis. *As much as may be sufficient, that the bread may be rendered moist.*

296.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum exsiccatorum,  
unciam

Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad octarios duos, et cola: panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur et sæpius renouentur. *Boil in two pints and a half of water to two pints, and strain:*



*let woolen cloths, moistened in this decoction, and then wrung out, be applied to the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297.—*Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. Let the patient use the tepid foot-bath in the evening.*

298.—*Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris,*  
*unciam*

*Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma una femoribus internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec ptyalismus creatur. Let one drachm of this ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299.—*Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile. Let the body be rubbed, at bedtime, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300.—*Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contriti*  
*Mastiches, ana, drachmam*

*Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum, expuatque salivam. Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat: let the patient frequently hold a medicine of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*

301.—*Suffiet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acidi Sulphurici unciâ dimidiâ, cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii unciæ duæ. Let the patient fumigate his throat with vapor from half an ounce of sulphuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of chloride of sodium.*

302.—*Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam*  
*Sulphuris sublimati, semiunciam*  
*Ceræ flavæ, unciam*



Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum. *Melt by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Ceræ albæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a day.*

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Ætheris Sulphurici vapor ter quotidie. *Let the vapor of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305.—Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit  
Coque in aquâ ad aptam mollitiem; in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306.—Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti,  
octarium

Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius renoventu. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Juris avenacei, octarium dimidium  
Olei Olivæ, semiunciam, vel  
Butyri, vuantitatem juglandis

Misce pro enemate statim injiciendo. *Mix for an enema to be injected immediately.*

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa fusa. *Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*



309.—Recipe, Pulveris Asari

————— Veratri, ana, drachmam  
 ————— Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas  
 duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis, cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternutamentum excitandum. *Mix.* Let a powder be made, of which let a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before lying down (i. e. bedtime), to excite sneezing.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro scrupulus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, undecimâ horâ ante meridiem, et quartâ post meridiem indies. *Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon daily.*

311.—Recipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam  
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione. *Let the affected parts be sprinkled with it, under any bandage.*

312.—Recipe, Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam  
 Aquæ fontanæ, uncias sex

Misce. Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur. *Mix.* Let as much of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow (the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be injected, twice a day, into the diseased ear (placed upwards), and let it be kept there for some minutes; then let it be afterwards evacuated, the ear being turned downwards.

313.—Recipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam

Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rarâ; excutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detersâ. *Let a powder be*



*made, to be inclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled over the excoriated part, first cleansed.*

314.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam.  
In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge. *Sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315.—Admoveatur parti adfectæ spongiola aquâ calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge, wetted with warm water, be applied to the part affected.*

316.—Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remiserit. *Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be fastened on by a band; then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, (and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.*

317.—Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius tantillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renovetur quolibet trihorio. *Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with a little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woolen cloths, to the affected part, and let a pig's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on (there): let it be renewed every third hour.*

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato. *Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected with linen four times folded.*



319.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitrico-  
Oxydi  
Unguenti Resinæ, ana, semiun-  
ciam

Misce. Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus adfectus, ac dein tegatur Emplastro Plumbi, super alutam extenso. *Mix. Let an ointment be made, with which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster, spread upon leather.*

230.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drach-  
mam  
Adipis Suillæ, unciam unam

Misce. Super panthum linteum extende, et cuti affectæ applica. *Mix. Spread [it] upon leather, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321.—Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapor be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudinis dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur. *Mix. Let an ointment be made. With a little of this let the umbilical region be anointed now and then: or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell be applied to the same place.*

323.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Liquoris Ammoniaë, drachmas  
quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illi-  
natur naribus, temporibus et cæteris, hujus lini-



menti paululum. *Mix.* Let a little of this liniment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c., in languor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.

324.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana decem  
Acidi Hydrochlorici, semidrachmam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur mane et vespere, partes infestatae. *Mix.* Let the infested parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little of this liquor.

325.—Recipe, Pulpæ Colocynthidis, drachmam  
Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici regio. *Mix.* and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot, and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical region, be anointed with it.

326.—Recipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam  
Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum linteam quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto. *Mix.* Let a collyrium be made, with which, when shaken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened and applied to the affected eye.

327.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratiss, unciam

Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis. *Mix.* Let the eyelids be anointed, by means of a soft feather, with a little of this, every evening, when the patient is about to go to bed.



328.—Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam  
dimidiam

Linimenti Saponis, sesquiunciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ. *Mix.* *Let a liniment be made, with which the affected parts are to be rubbed; and afterwards let them be covered with flannel.*

329.—Recipe, Camphoræ drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri pro re natâ. *Mix,* *and occasionally let four drops fall into the ear.*

330.—Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte cum gossipio. *Mix,* *and let a little be applied with cotton to the affected ear every night.*

331.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum panno laneo faucibus externis applicandum. *Mix.* *Let a liniment be made, to be applied with a woolen cloth to the external fauces.*

332.—Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam

Camphoræ, drachmam

Misce pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die. *Mix,* *for a liniment, with which let the nipples be touched three or four times a day.*

333.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam

Solutionis Aluminis compositæ  
semiunciam

Aquæ puræ, uncias sex



Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore et relinquenda illic per dies duos. *Let them be well mixed. Let a pellet of scraped linen [i. e. lint], moistened with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334.—Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas  
Coque in Aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur eo decocto, sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque partes erysipelate tentatæ. *Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts affected with erysipelas, be fomented with this decoction frequently during the day.*

335.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas quatuor  
Liquoris Ammoniaë, unciam  
Linimenti Saponis, drachmas duas  
Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica Unguentum Cetacei. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.*

337.—Recipe, Farinæ Lini, libram  
Aquæ bullientis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat cataplasma, admovendum calidè loco adfecto; renovetur quater de die; cùm arescat, tantillo bu-



tyri insulsi emolliatur. *That a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected; let it be renewed four times in the day; when it becomes dry, let it be softened by a little fresh (i. e. unsalted) butter.*

338.—Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ madefacta, vel, si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti. *Let linen wetted with cold water, or, if it can be done, ice, be applied to the shaven head.*

339.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, duas libras  
Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas  
Decocti Papaveris, quantum sufficit

ut fiat cataplasma. *Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitatam, dolor fervidus, et rubor partis tumentis testentur. Apply this to the skin for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain and redness of the swollen part show that sufficient inflammation has been excited.*

340.—Recipe, Calaminaris Pulveris, unciam  
Cretæ præparatæ, semunciam  
Fiat pulvis. *Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit. Let a powder be made. Let it be applied, sewed up in linen, and renewed as soon as it becomes moist.*

341.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque  
Saponis, drachmam  
Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicandum. *Mix, and let a suppository be made, to be applied after the bowels have been evacuated.*

342.—Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ. *Let the gums be fomented with hot water.*



343.—Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
 Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate. *Mix.*  
*Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.*

344.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
 Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas  
 Misce. Fiat linimentum; hujus pauxillo oblinatur  
 abdomen bis tervè quotidie. *Mix.* *Let a liniment*  
*be made, with a little of which let the abdomen be*  
*anointed twice or three times daily.*

345.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
 Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
 quinque  
 Jusculi, semilibram  
 Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque  
 nocte, ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis noc-  
 tibus usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit. *Let*  
*an enema be made. Let it be injected every third*  
*night, for three times; then let it be repeated every*  
*other night, until the fourth time, if necessary.*

346.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis,  
 unciam dimidiam  
 Unguenti Cetacei, unciam  
 Misce. Hujus unguenti, pauxillum, ope penicilli  
 camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane.  
*Mix.* *Let a little of this ointment be applied to the*  
*affected eye, by means of a camel's-hair pencil, night*  
*and morning.*

347.—Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum  
 Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
 Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, cujus insper-  
 gatur pauxillum super mamillas pro re natâ. *Mix*



*very carefully, that a powder may be made, of which let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.*

348.—*Admoveatur Extractum Belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supra-orbitali vespere. Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied in the evening to the eyebrow and the supra-orbital region.*

349.—*Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duo  
Sacchari albi, scrupulum*

*Fiat pulvis, cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die. Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350.—*Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram  
Coque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum. Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i. e. the pulp] add half an ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351.—*Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum. Let the clyster, prescribed yesterday, be injected the approaching (i. e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352.—*Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium. Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353.—*Foveantur artus cum Decocto Anthemidis. Let the joints be fomented with decoction of chamomile flowers.*

354.—*Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas  
Aquæ ferventis, libras duas  
Colatum sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti*



affectæ admoveatur mane horis duabus antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit. *Let it be strained for a fomentation, which let be applied with woolen cloths to the affected part for two hours in the morning before the patient gets up, and at night after going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely vanished.*

355.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Fiat linimentum, cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356.—Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, vaporem aquæ calidæ, cui, tempore usûs, adde cochlearia duo minima Ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient inhale the vapor of warm water every night in bed, to which [i. e. the water], at the time of use, add two teaspoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357.—Exploretur vesica urinaria, ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina. *Let the urinary bladder be explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine be drawn off.*

358.—Colluantur os et gingivæ bis tervè in die cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aquæ tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a day with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi cinerei, scrupulum, vel  
Hydrargyri Bisulphureti, semidrachmam

Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione faucibus internis, omni



nocte more solito, adhibendus. *Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the internal fauces, to be used every night in the accustomed manner.*

360.—Fiat fonticulus crure, infra vel supra genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or above the knee.*

361.—Instituatur paræntesis abdominis et educatur aqua. *Let tapping of the belly be performed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362.—Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, magnitudo fabæ equinæ; deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liquore Plumbi Acetatis diluta, Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini. *Let the size of a horsebean of strong mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part affected every night; then let a cataplasm of dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363.—Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex  
Fiat mistura, et cum hâc illinantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius detersæ; vel linteam in eâdem madefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur. *Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bedtime; or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364.—Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimanâ. *Let the patient use twice a week a water bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365.—Recipe, Fellis Bovis, uncias duas  
Olei Amygdalarum, semiunciam  
Misce. *Fiant guttæ acusticæ, bis die applicandæ.*



*Mix.* Let the acoustic (i. e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a day.

366.—Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. *Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if possible.*

367.—Mittatur fistula armata. *Let an armed clyster-pipe (i. e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex siphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte. *Mix. Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*

369.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, unciam

Ammoniaë Hydrochloratis, drachmas duas

Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte, cubitum ituro, tumoribus applicanda. Mitte libras duas cum directione propriâ. *Let a lotion be made, to be applied to the tumors at bedtime. Send two pounds, with a proper direction.*

370.—Fiat fonticulus purulentus ad medium brachium, ope Potassæ fusæ. *Let an issue be made in the middle of the arm by means of fused potash.*

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acido Sulphurico, ope penicilli; dein tegantur Emplastro Plumbi. *Let the corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid by means of a pencil, then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*



372.—Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam unam  
Pulveris Opii, scrupulum dimi-  
dium \*

Fiat unguentum, cujus paululum pro re natâ applicetur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be made, of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of the anus is troublesome.*

373.—Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ, sesquiunciam  
Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a day.*

374.—Recipe, Nicotianæ, drachmam  
Aquæ communis, octarium

Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde liquori  
Sodæ Sulphatis, uncias duas

Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insultus apoplecticos vel affectus soporosos adhibendum. *Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immediately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375.—Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum. *Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376.—Adhibeatur lavatio, frigida vel tepida, prout ægro gratius erit. *Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

377.—Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotionis frigidâ imbuto circumdetur. *Let the hair*



[of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth moistened with the cold lotion.

378.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Bichloridi, grana  
decem

Aquæ puræ, uncias decem

Misce. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope siphonis; post singulas injectiones materia relinquatur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis; tumque externè prematur leniter ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes sinus et meatus propellatur. *Mix.* Let the ulcer be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by means of a syringe: after each injection let the matter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut; and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally, that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all the sinuses and passages.

379.—Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum  
Fœniculi Seminum contusorum  
drachmis tribus), uncias qua-  
tuordecim

Fiat enema, statim tepidè injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*



# INDEX

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS, AND  
EXPLANATORY NOTES.

PAGE.		PAGE.	
Abbreviations .....	107	Ancon.....	72
Abdomen .....	73	Animus.....	15, 16
Accedo.....	78	Anode .....	40
Accent.....	148	Antimony.....	155
Accessio.....	} 78	Applico .....	19
Accessus.....		Apprehendo.....	34
Accommodo.....	19	Apyrexia .....	77
Acetas .....	} 149, 153	Aqua.....	55, 94, 112
Acetum .....		Arena .....	54
Achillea.....	149	Arens.....	19
Aconit .....	108	Armadillo .....	90
Acorus.....	150	Arrack.....	91
Acupunctura.....	35	Arsenis.....	153
Acus.....	33, 38	Arteria .....	14, 71
Adhibeo.....	14, 19	Arteriotoma.....	8
Adjuvans .....	2	Arthriticus.....	76
Administro .....	63	Asella.....	} 90
Admoveo.....	19	Asellus.....	
Aduro.....	81	Asperus.....	71
Æger.....	139	Atropa.....	150
Afficio .....	39	Aura .....	38, 39
Affusion.....	56	Auricula.....	} 71
Ala.....	72	Auris .....	
Alimentum .....	88	Aurora .....	66
Alkali .....	119	Avena .....	88
Allium.....	151		
Aloë.....	112, 148, 152	Baccæ.....	144
Alvus .....	42, 47	Bacillus.....	97
Ammon.....	108	Balineum .....	} 53, et seq.
Amplitudo .....	61	Balneum.....	
Amylum.....	88, 152	Barba .....	31
Anagraphe.....	1	Basis .....	2



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Baths.....	53	Chirayta.....	} 146
Battery (electrical).....	37	Chiretta.....	
Bibo.....	63	Chloride of sodium.....	105
Bic.....	110	Chloridum.....	154
Bichloridum.....	153	Chocolata.....	94
Bin.....	110	Cibus.....	77, 87
Bini.....	72	Cingula.....	42
Blister.....	27	Cinnus.....	31
Blood-letting, general.....	12	Clavicula.....	72
"    local.....	18	Clibanum.....	54
Body, parts of.....	70	Clysmata.....	47
Bracherium.....	99	Cochlea.....	} 59
Brachiale.....	42	Cochlear.....	
Brachium.....	72	Cochleare.....	
Brasium.....	88	Cochlearium.....	
Bread.....	89	Cochleatim.....	
Bronchus.....	} 71	Cod oil.....	90
Bronchium.....			Coffea.....
Bucca.....		Col.....	109
Byne.....	88	Colchicum.....	145
		Collar.....	42
Cacao.....	94	Collum.....	70
Cæsaries.....	31	Columna.....	40
Calamus.....	99	Coma.....	31
Calc. Chlor.....	109	Commotio.....	39, 41
Calidarium.....	54	Concamerata.....	55
Calomel.....	102, 141	Concussio.....	39
Calor.....	53	Conductor.....	37
Camphora.....	150	Conium.....	149
Canalicus.....	40	Constituens.....	2
Cantharus.....	59	Contractions.....	107
Capillitium.....	} 31	Coprophoria.....	43
Capillus.....			Cornu.....
Carbonas.....	} 153	Corrigens.....	2
Carburetum.....			Coxæluvium.....
Cataplasma.....	25	Cruor.....	12
Catechu.....	145	Cubitus.....	72
Catena.....	38	Cucurbita.....	18
Catharsis.....	43	Cucurbitatio.....	} 20
Catheter.....	51	Cucurbito.....	
Cathode.....	40	Cucurbitula.....	18
Cephaelis.....	148	Cupa.....	60
Cerevisia.....	93	Cupping.....	18
Cervix.....	} 70	Cyanidum.....	152
Cervices.....			Cyanogen.....
Charta.....	98	Cyathus.....	59
Chest (of an Irishman)....	73		



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Declinatio.....	78	Galvanism .....	40
Defectio.....	15	Gelidus .....	56
Dejectio.....	40	Gena.....	71
Deliquium .....	15	Generalis.....	12
Diæresis or dialysis.....	148	Gilding pills.....	115
Diaphoresis .....	40	Glutio.....	63
Diets.....	87	Grammatical construction	
Director.....	38	of prescriptions.....	129
Diseases, signs of.....	75	Gummi .....	117
Diuresis .....	49	Guttur.....	70
Diureticus.....	51		
Doses.....	58	Hairs.....	31
Drachms, signs for.....	125	Hepar.....	74
Drasticus.....	45	Hirudo .....	21
Drops.....	118	Homo.....	139
Duo.....	72	Hydr .....	109
		Hydragogum .....	45
Eccoproticus .....	46	Hydroc.....	108
Egelidus .....	56	Hypocaustum .....	55
Eggs.....	121	Hypochondrium.....	} 73
Ejusdem .....	116	Hypogastrium .....	
Eleotherium.....	55		
Electricitas.....	35	Ictus .....	39
Electrode.....	} 40	Ilia.....	73
Electromagneticus.....			Incrementum .....
Electropunctura .....		Inscriptio .....	5
Emmenagogues.....	51	Instar .....	61
Emplastrum .....	25, 27	Instruments, pharmaceu-	
Enema.....	152	tical.....	95
Entozoa.....	52	Instruments, surgical.....	99
Epispatica.....	26	Insultus .....	79
Errhinum. ....	50	Inunction .....	29
Exacerbatio .....	77	Iodas .....	153
		Iodidum.....	152
Fæx.....	} 43	Issues.....	32
Fæces.....			
Fasciculus.....	116	Jecur.....	74
Ferrocyanidum.....	149, 153	Jugulum.....	} 70
Ferrum.....	18, 23	Jugulus.....	
Festuca .....	36	Julapium .....	} 119
Fonticulus .....	32	Julepum.....	
Food.....	87	Julepus.....	
Formula .....	1		
Fortis.....	93, 109	Kali.....	119
Frictio .....	28, 29		
Frigidarium.....	54	Labrum.....	55, 70
		Laconicum.....	54



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Lambo.....	17	Pervigilium .....	75
Language of prescriptions.	8	Phænigmoi.....	26
Larynx.....	70	Phlebotomia.....	13
Lavatio.....	54	Pillow of hops .....	58
Lectus.....	91	Pilula Perpetua.....	69
Leeches.....	21	Pinna.....	71
Leipothymia.....	15	Plaga .....	22
Levis .....	18	Plasters.....	25
Ligula .....	59	Polenta .....	90
Liquor. ....	149	Portio.....	58
Lumbus.....	73	Potas .....	110
Luteus.....	151	Potassium.....	147
		Præscriptio .....	1
Magnetism.....	42	Pronunciation.....	143
Magnitudo. ....	61	Prosodiacal Vocabulary...	154
Mala.....	71	Ptarmicus .....	50
Malagma.....	25	Ptyalismus .....	78
Mane.....	66	Pugillus.....	122
Maneo .....	91	Pulvinar.....	58
Manipulus.....	116, 119	Purging.....	42
Mastiche.....	145	Purpureus .....	151
Measures.....	126		
Medicines, effects of.....	79	Recepta.....	} 1
Merum .....	92	Recetta .....	} 1
Minutum.....	119	Recipe.....	1, 5, 125
Moles.....	61	Richardsonia.....	146
		Rivus.....	16
Nares.....	} 70		
Nasus.....	} 69	Saltem.....	18
Natus.....	69	Sanguis .....	12
Netum.....	38	Sanguisuga .....	21
Nitras.....	153	Scabellus.....	39
Nomenclature .....	101	Scalpellus.....	16
Norma.....	26	Scarificatio.....	21
Nucha.....	70	Scintilla.....	} 38
Nudius.....	65	Scintillula.....	} 38
Nycthemerum.....	67	Scyphus.....	60
		Sedes.....	43
Ounces.....	108, 109	Sella.....	38
Oxydum.....	152	Senega.....	152
		Sericum .....	27
P.....	5	Setaceus .....	} 33
Paroxysmus.....	78	Setons .....	} 33
Pastillum .....	25	Shaving .....	31
Penicillum.....	} 17	Signatura.....	7
Penicillus .....	} 17	Sinapismi.....	26
Peroxydum .....	153	Sneezing.....	49



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Soda.....	132	Tempora.....	123
Spoonful.....	60	Tepidarium.....	55
Sternutamentum.....	50	Thermæ.....	54
Stools.....	42	Time.....	63
Strigil.....	55	Translated prescriptions...	213
Sudatorium ..	54	Vehiculus .....	91
Suggestus.....	44	Vesicatorii.....	26
Sulphas.....	153	Vicis .....	58
Sulph.....	38	Vigiliæ .....	75
Sulphuretum.....	153	Vocabulary, Prosodiacal..	154
Sum. more dicto.....	120	Vomiting.....	47
Sweating.....	49	Weights.....	126
Symbols, ancient chemical	127	Wines.....	92
Syncope.....	15	Worms .....	52
Syntax.....	130	Xeres.....	92
Taffeta.....	26	Xericus.....	92
Teeth.....	23		
Tela.....	27		
Temetum.....	92		

694697-25

286pp 77

2

~~648996-90~~  
~~nted~~

Edinburgh









